

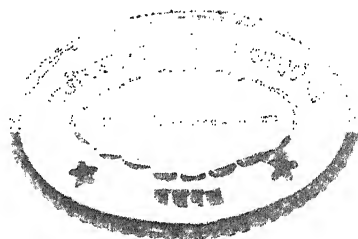
SOURCES ON AWADH

From 1722 A.D. to 1856 A.D.

SOURCES ON AWADH

From 1722 A.D. to 1856 A.D.

by
Dr. Hamid Afaq Qureshi



New Royal Book Co.
Lucknow

Published by :

New Royal Book Co.

First Floor, Shah Business Centre,
32/16, Valmiki Marg, Lalbagh
(Opp. P.M.G. Office)
Hazratganj, Lucknow-226001
Tel. : (0522) 285607 (O), 240644, 248003 (R)

Copyright © 2004 Author

All rights reserved, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means - electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior permission of the publishers/author.

Price - 395/-

ISBN : 81-85936-60-9

Library of the Public Library
Lucknow
Acc No. 92315
Class No. 954.2
Book No. Q26 S

Published by Imran Mirza & M.F. Beg for New Royal Book Co, First Floor, Shah Business Centre, 32/16, Valmiki Marg, Lalbagh (Opp. P.M.G. Office) Hazratganj, Lucknow 226 001. Typeset by Creation Point, Lucknow and Printed at Northern Offset Press, Lucknow - 226 004
PRINTED IN INDIA

Dedicated
to
The Fond Memory
of My Forefathers

Shaikh Muhammad Farid-ud-din bin
Shaikh Muhammad Fayyazuddin bin
Shaikh Muhammad Tajuddin bin
Shaikh Muhammad Nizamuddin bin
Shaikh Muhammad Waliuddin

CONTENTS

Preface		i - iii
Abbreviations		iv
Sources on Awadh		1
I. MANUSCRIPT SOURCES		(4-47)
A. Arabic		4
B. English		4
C. French		11
D. Persian		11
E. Urdu		41
II. ORIGINAL PRINTED SOURCES		(47-78)
A. English		47
B. French		55
C. Hindi		56
D. Journals, Magazines, Newspapers & Periodicals		
(a) Contemporary Akhbarats		57
(b) Others		58
E. Marathi		92
F. Persian		63
G. Travels		70
H. Urdu		74
III. ORIGINAL TRANSLATED SOURCES		(78-82)
A. French		78
B. Hindi		79
C. Marathi		79
D. Nepali		79
E. Persian		79
F. Turkish		82
IV. OTHER PRINTED CONTEMPORARY, NEAR CONTEMPORARY AND LATER CONTEMPORARY SOURCES		(82-95)
A. English		82
B. Hindi		92
C. Persian		92
D. Urdu		93
E. French		95

V.	LATER AND MODERN WORKS	(95-149)
A.	Arabic	95
B.	Bengali	96
C.	English	96
D.	French	128
E.	Hindi	129
F.	Marathi	131
G.	Persian	131
H.	Unpublished Thesis	
	(a) English	132
	(b) Hindi	133
I.	Urdu	133
	Allama Sitapuri of Na-dim Sitapuri.	150

PREFACE

A Bibliography of 1509 sources compiled by me in 1984 in conjunction with Dr. Nafees Ahmad Siddiqui has long back become outdated as it could not be published in the eighties of the Twentieth Century by U.P. Itihas Akadami, for whom it was written. It has now thoroughly been re-written, re-arranged and updated till February, 2003 to make it an altogether a different work. It is now presented here as 'Sources on Awadh'. Although the last serial number in it is 2334 but since many works have been cited as b+c+d etc. also along with the main title as (a) of a particular serial number and such sources are 142 in number, the total sources thus covered now should have been 2476. However, the works cited at Sl. Nos. 426 & 475, 533 & M99 and 534 & 1148 are the same. So after subtracting 3 from 2476, the total number of the listed sources comes out to be 2473. Out of these, $1175 + 140 = 1315$ are primary sources and $1156 + 2 = 1158$ are secondary. For a better grip on the sources listed here, it is worthwhile to deem 1441, 2030 and 2084 and 1735 and 1901 to have been clustered together. Similarly, the following sources may better be read as listed below :

1433	after	463
1457	"	471
1538	"	480
1541	"	481
1284	after	M
1286	"	M1
1384	"	M25
1414 &	"	M30
1418		
1546	"	M60
1550	"	M64
1555	"	M68
1589	"	M72
1601	"	M76
1632	"	M83
1681	"	M92
1773 &	"	1116
1774		
1787	"	1119
1853	"	1141

The list of the sources presented here can better be appreciated by first /.

having a bird's eye-view of the History of Awadh in a nutshell. My book entitled "The Mughals, the English, and the Rulers of Awadh : A Kaleidoscopic Study" will serve as a good companion volume to this book.

A part of my studies leading to the writing of 92 research papers and the books published by me so far was carried out at my home town Bijnor at the residence of my in-laws. I shall, therefore, like to put on record my great sense of gratitude to my father-in-law, Haji Aminuddin and my mother-in-law, Musammat Bilqis Jahan for their loving care and elderly encouragement during the execution of my research works in the eighties of the Twentieth Century. Rest of the acknowledgements remain to be the same as I have given in my book on Wazir Ali. In addition, I am highly grateful to Mr. Imran Mirza and Mr. M.F. Beg, Partners, New Royal Book Company, Lalbagh, Lucknow, for publishing this book with great care and attention.

I had handed over the final draft of this book to my publishers in the second week of December, 2002 and now its press copy is also well ready for publication so I did not deem it proper to disturb its main sequence and contents and am listing below additional sources, which I have tapped in the meantime. These are to be read below the serial number given here.

- 815A. Usool-ul-Maqsood of Shah Turab Ali Qalandar (Lucknow, 1894).
Written in 1810. It is a very important contemporary source written by a leading saint of Kakori of his times. It throws a lot of light on the contemporary events and also on the confinement of Shah Qazim Qalandar of Kakori by Raja Jhau Lal, which I have written based on the Calendar of the Persian Correspondence in my book entitled "The Mughals, the English & the Rulers of Awadh : A Kaleidoscopic Study" (Lucknow, 2003).
- 1204A. Alam, Muzaffar & Subrahmanyam, Sanjay (ed.) : The Mughal State 1526-1750 (New Delhi, 2002).
- 1205A. Alavi, Seema : The Eighteenth Century in India : Debates on Indian History and Society (New Delhi, 2002).
- 1361A. Eaton, Richard M. (ed) : India's Islamic Traditions 711-1750 (New Delhi, 2003).
- 1573A. Marshall, P.J. (ed.) : The Eighteenth Century in Indian History : Evolution or Revolution ? (New Delhi, 2003).
- 1657A. Prakash, O. : Lord Cornwallis : Administrative Reforms and British Policy (New Delhi, 2002).
- 1657B. ----- French in India (New Delhi, 2002).
- 1657C. ----- : Warren Hastings : The First Governor General of India (New Delhi, 2002).

- Ali and Tipu Sultan, which I have not yet read.
- 1677A. Rahman, Tariq : Language, Ideology and Power : Language learning among the Muslims of Pakistan and North India (Karachi, 2002).
- 1692A. Richard, John F. (ed.) : The Imperial Monetary System of Mughal India (Delhi, 1987).
- 1709A. Sachdev, Vibhuti & Tillotson, Giles : Building Jaipur : The Making of an Indian City (New Delhi, 2002).
- 1723A. Sarkar, Jagdish Narayan : The Art of War in Medieval India (New Delhi, 1984).
- 1967A. Ahwal Ulema-i-Firangi Mahal of Molvi Shaikh Altaf-ur-Rahman (Lucknow, n.y.).
- 1968A. Akhbar wa Insab Sadat Sandila of S. Yaqin Ahmad Hashmi (Lucknow, 1986).
- 1970A. Al-faiz-ul-Jari Tatimma Kashf-ul-Matwari of Munshi Abdul Ali (Lucknow, 1901).
- 1978A. Armughan-i-Awadh of Molvi M. Irtiza Ali Ulvi (Etawah, 1892).
- 2061A. Kawakib of Masood Anwar Ulvi (Lucknow, 1987).
- 2128A. Nafhat-un-Nasim fi Tahqiq Ahwal Awlad Abdul Karim of Molvi Sami Ali Ulvi & revised and enlarged by Munshi Amir Ahmad Ulvi (Lucknow, 1934).

The list of the sources presented here still has a scope of further expansion as new books are constantly being written and even new sources are frequently coming to the light. In fact, I have come across a very rare new Manuscript, which I am reading now a days and shall introduce it in my next book with critical appreciation. It contains very authentic but rare material on the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh, which is not available in the well known sources.

29.04.2003

Dr. Hamid Afaq Qureshi

ABBREVIATIONS

Amir	: Amir-ud-daulah Public Library, Lucknow.
AMU	: Molana Azad Library, Aligarh Muslim University.
A.P. Archives	: Andhra Pradesh State Archives, Hyderabad.
ASB	: The Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta.
CRO	: The Central Records Office, Allahabad.
IOL	: India Office Library, London.
Jamia	: Jamia Millia, Delhi.
LMB	: Library of the Maharaja of Benares.
Masud	: Library of Dr. Nayyar Masud, Tooriaganj, Lucknow.
Nadwa	: Dar-ul-Uloom Nadwatul Ulema, Lucknow.
NAI	: National Archives of India, Delhi.
OPL	: Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library, Patna.
Qaimganj	: Library of Janab Nadim Ahmad Khan Saheb, Pardhan Kalan Khail, Qaimganj, Farrukhabad.
Raza	: Raza Library, Rampur.
RI	: Andhra Pradesh Government Oriental Manuscripts Library and Research Institute, Hyderabad.
Salar Jang	: Sir Salar Jang Museum, Hyderabad.
Saulat	: Saulat Public Library, Rampur.
Tagore	: Tagore Library, Lucknow University.

SOURCES ON AWADH

A proper and authentic knowledge of source for any research work is indispensable. The present work deals with the sources shedding light on the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh and their times from 1722 to 1856. Fortunately enough, there is no dearth of primary sources for this period. These are not only voluminous but also in many languages. It makes the task of a scholar onerous. He ought to be a perfect linguist for properly and accurately reading, deciphering, understanding and interpreting these sources. It is also necessary because the copyists of the manuscripts are often found careless and the published texts have been generated in a very slipshod manner. A major portion of the available material is in English, followed by that in Persian, Urdu and Marathi. Sources in French, German, Hindi, Nepali, Arabic and Turkish are only a few. The number of the latter is so slender that these can be counted on fingers' tips. German and Turkish sources are available in a fully translated form but only a part of those in French, Marathi and Nepali have been translated into English. There is a crying need to render all of them into English. All these primary sources, numbering 1315, have been listed here. In addition, 1158 secondary sources in Arabic, Bengali, English French, Hindi, Marathi, Persian and Urdu have been enumerated. If we add 1 primary and 18 secondary sources listed in the Preface to these figures, the total number of the primary and secondary sources covered by this book comes out to be 1316 and 1176 respectively. Thus, now this book covers in all 2492 sources on Awadh for the period 1722-1856.

As pointed out above, a major chunk of the contemporary material is in English. It is replete with copious details and accurate dates. Almost all of it was written by the actual participants of the events as early as possible. They rendered it in a majority of cases either immediately after a particular event or within 2-3 days of it having taken place. Its utility as the most authentic account of the events is, therefore, crystal clear. However, some of the estimations and opinions

contained in such epistles and scrolls can not be accepted at their face value. The facts have deliberately been twisted or misrepresented in certain cases; particularly in the official British records, to justify the British policies in Awadh. Such eventualities can be obviated either by giving due weightage to the circumstantial evidence these contain or by comparing and contrasting these from within, when corresponding material in other sources is missing, or by sifting these with the material in other languages. A majority of selections made from such papers are available in an extracted form to highlight the achievements and contributions of some prominent Englishmen in India. These should be dealt with very cautiously as their sole aim is to justify the actions and policies of such personalities. However, on scanning all such papers in full and reading these with other and corresponding papers and material somewhat different picture emerges. It is, therefore, indispensable that no concrete judgement should be formed in respect of a particular event merely after a perusal of such selections. The British official papers have also preserved either in a copied or in a translated form, a substantial portion of the official documents of the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh. Such reproductions always help in grasping the other side of the picture.

Sources in other languages and having the above mentioned attributes, like the collections of the contemporary letters, *Dastur-ul-Amals* and diaries are not as voluminous, graphic and comprehensive. However, whatever we have is an invaluable asset in producing dispassionate and accurate History of the period.

The Persian and Urdu Chronicles of the period are mostly hopeless. These are neither exhaustive in details and rich in accurate dates nor the accounts of the eye-witnesses of the events in most cases. Some of them were definitely eye-witnesses of the events which they have recorded but they did not pen down their accounts immediately after its occurrence and did so many years later on the basis of their memories. Despite these lacunas, such accounts corroborate and substantiate the events of the above mentioned sources and, at places, add new facts not found elsewhere. However, some of these writers

suffer with a great enigma. They wrote their Histories at the command of the Britishers or under the patronage of the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh and their nobles. All such writers not only indulge in exaggerations and coin gossips but are also hostile to certain personages of Awadh. Great caution should be exercised while handling such sources. Writers in Persian and Urdu also blindly copy each other. It is, therefore, no wonder that a study of almost all such sources is rewarded but with a very annoying monotony of the same material. Since talents differ and some of the expressions and idioms and phrases of different languages defy accurate translation in other languages, the translations of the sources listed here, with very few exceptions, are filled with a number of inaccuracies. It is, therefore, advisable that such translations should not be used without comparing these with their originals. Some Englishmen did this job with ulterior motives and have indulged either in leaving some important facts untranslated or have interpolated here and there. However, it does not mean that all such translations are to be summarily rejected because bulk of these have faithfully been rendered.

Out of the later and modern works, those which have not properly blended the English sources with the indigenous sources or are based on inadequate material are filled with grave inaccuracies. The works based exclusively on sources in English or in other languages are of no independent value unless and until the narratives contained therein are based on accurate and authentic sources or are dealing with the factual data. The works quoting no authority at all are not better than fiction. Old works of Persian and Urdu were never undertaken with a scientific approach but reproduce important documents, details and inscriptions of monuments and biographical sketches of the people of their regions or families based on their own personal knowledge or sources not yet traceable. Out of the modern writers in these languages, mostly are apologetic in their approach, want to portray only the bright side of the picture and try to find justification for each and every failing of the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh to the British interference in Awadh, which, though true, is overemphasized. Works on different poets often fail to tap the well known contemporary historical sources or the modern

works. All such attempts, therefore, are found wanting in respect of accurate dates and details of the events.

The text has not been burdened with phonetic signs and symbols. The titles and names have, therefore, been written as these are generally spelt.

I am including a translation of a very small booklet of Urdu entitled "Allama Sitapuri" of Na-dim Sitapuri at the end of the book. It throws light on the contribution of the Fort William College, Calcutta, to Urdu literature in a nut shell and is a rare work not easily available. It is listed at serial number 1972 of this book.

I. MANUSCRIPT SOURCES

A. Arabic

1. Al-hisn-ul-Mateen fi Ahwal al-Wuzara wa al-Salatin (ASB, NAI) of Syed Abbas Mirza Ardistani b Syed Ahmad al-Hussaini b Syed Mahmood Kazim. Completed on 2nd Ziqad, 1281 H (29th March, 1865) but additions were made to it till Shaban, 1287 H (October, 1870). Atleast one of the ancestors of the author was in the employment of the rulers of Awadh. It is a connected account from Saadat Khan to Wajid Ali Shah along with their nobles, family details, buildings, physicians, artists and craftsmen, followed with an account of the Mutiny. It also has useful details about Lucknow, Gonda, Baiswara, Bangarmau, Rath, Jagdishpur, Khairabad, Manikpur, Rasoolpur, Safipur, Sandila, Dewa, Satrikh, Daryabad, Muhammadi, Sultanpur and Gosaiganj.

B. English

Archaeological Survey of India, New Delhi

2. U.P. Photos Vols. 1-52 & 14 Vols. of Photographs on Agra, Allahabad, Benares, Delhi and Lucknow for 1954-1970.

Archaeological Survey of India, Northern Circle, Lucknow

3. 20 Albums of Photographs of Buildings in various districts of Uttar Pradesh.

British Museum, London

4. An Account of the daily activities of the Rohilla Chiefs (Or. 12886: Meredith-Owen). It also has a letter from Safdar Jang.

5. Auckland Papers.
6. Broughton Papers.
7. Cases of Ozias Humphry and James Paull (including the inventory of F.M. Arnott) MSS Addl 13,532.
8. Collections of Correspondence, Residents or Political Agents at Oude. Eur. MSS Addl. 13522-3, 13526-7. September 1799-3 May 1805 (Addl. 13,530), 29093, John Bristow (29,120; 29,130).
9. -----at Benares Eur. Ms Addl., 13581.
10. Description of the Political Condition of the Native States (London, 1852).
11. Hastings Papers
12. Hollings, G.W. : Sketch of the Political Relations between the British and Oude Governments from their first contact in 1764 to 1782 (Add MS Eur. D.314).
13. Humphry, Ozias : Three sketch Books Addl 15,959; 15,962; 15,965.
14. Meredith-Owen : Handlist of Persian Manuscripts in the British Museum.
15. Nawab's Household Accounts, Oude Accounts etc. 1777-83 (Warren Hastings' Papers) Addl. 29,093.
16. Parliamentary Papers Index relating to the East Indies (1801-1907) (London, 1909) LXIV 757.
17. Shore, Sir John, Correspondence relative to Oude 1796-1798 Addl. 13,522.
18. Warren Hastings papers : Add MSS 28973-29114 (Collected Correspondence), 29115-116 (Hastings Letters to Residents and others, 1775-85; 29 121 (Hastings Letters from Banaras & Lucknow, 1784), 29169 (Letters from Claude Martin) 29200, 29202 (Miscellaneous Correspondence), 29206, 29209 & 29210 (Miscellaneous Correspondence), 29212 (Hasting's Banaris Diary 1773-1784), 29217 (Congratulatory Letters to Hastings from the Inhabitants of Banares), 45422, 45423 (T. Graham's Correspondence with D. Anderson).

Cambridge University Library

19. Edmonstone Papers Add MSS 7616.

Central Records Office, Allahabad

20. Correspondence of the Agent to the Governor General at Benares.
21. Resident's Proceedings, Benares.
22. Duncan Records.
23. Records of various districts of U.P.

Commonwealth Relations Office, London

24. Foreign Department Select Committee Proceedings.
25. Home Miscellaneous Series.
26. Oude Papers (1808-11) - Political Letters.
27. Sleeman, W.H. : History of the Ruling Family of Oude (unfinished Photocopy).
28. Weston, Gould R : A Report on some of the Forts in Oudh, A.D. 1855 (n.p., 1900)

India International Library, New Delhi

29. Nicholls, Charles George : The British Oriental Atlas. It contains maps drawn in 1814, which are an improvement on those drawn by Renell.

Indian Office Library & Records, Foreign and Commonwealth Office, London

30. Auckland Papers 1837-1853. 22 Vols. Add MSS 30768-789.
31. Beechey, G.D.S. : The Eighth Child or George Duncan Beechey, Portrait Painter 1797-1855 (Photo EU 106).
32. Bengal Inventories No. 75.
33. Bengal Wills 1800, No. 41.
34. Board's Collections Vols. 797-800, 987, 969, 1197-99, 1419-20, 1652, 1651, 1797-98, 1867, 1918, 1959, 2002, 2079, 2105, 2110, 2244, 2328, 2383, 2419, 2482, 2611.
35. Board's Drafts of Secret Letters and Despatches to India, 1804-5.
36. C. Nesbitt Thompson Papers MSS Eur. D1083.
37. Caulfield and Hill deposition 1761, Orme MSS OV2.
38. Court Minutes.
39. David Anderson Papers 1781-1796 Add MSS 16265, 45, 427-45, 436.
40. Despatches to Bengal and India (Original Drafts).
41. Documents Omitted from Correspondence of Bentinck Typescript copies by C.H. Phillips MSS Eur. E424.
42. Elijah Impey - Correspondence 1776-83 Add MSS 16,262.

43. Elphinstone Papers 1837-1853, 22 Vols. Add MSS 30768-789, MSS Eur. F88.
44. Fowke Manuscripts - have private papers of the Fowke Family including those of Francis Fowke, who was British Resident at Benares.
45. Francis Collection 1776, 1776-1780, MSS Eur E14-E17, F4-5.
46. Francis, Phillip Letters 1774-1777, Add MSS 34,287.
47. Hollings, Capt. G.E. : Sketch of the Political Relations between the British and Oude Government from their first contact in 1764 to 1782, MSS Eur. D.312, 314.
48. Home Miscellaneous Series : Vols. 90, 122, 161, 163, 179, 188(15)-Interrogatories to be put to Lt. Col. Martine, 191, 195/1, 201-3, 212, 220/1, 221, 246, 345 (Origin of the Residency - Accounts of John Bristow), 345/1 (Hastings Papers, 1782), 379, 521, 584 (IOR Reg. 4098 - My Rotograph - Relevant portions only - It throws light on the anti-British plots of Shams-ud-daulah and Wazir Ali), 633, 648, 738, 741 (Letters of Claude Martin on the Rohilla Campaign 1794-95 and Letters to Sir John Shore 1794), 741 (5&6) - letters of Claude Martin to Alexander Ross, 765 (Letter of Maj. James Rennel to the Rev. Gilbert Nurrington), 773 (M. Madec : Memoire), 775, 828 (Sir John Low's Correspondence) 833-62 (Broughton Papers).
49. Humphry, Ozias : Diary in Lucknow February 1786 - June 1786. MSS Photo Eur. 43, supplied by the Osborn Collection, Yale University Library.
50. India Office Records, Parliamentary Branch Collection.
51. India Political Proceedings 1834-43.
52. Johnson Collection. It has very important miniature paintings of Awadh.
53. Journal of Sir Eyre Coote.
54. Lawrence, Sir Henry - Private Papers 1830-57. MSS Eur. F85.
55. Lawrence, Honaria - Private Papers - Journal for 1841-8. MSS Eur. F.85.
56. Madras Military and Secret Consultations 1759, 1760, 1761.
57. Majmua Walforti MSS Eur F22.
58. Massie, W.H. : Eastern Sketches, MSS 1826; MSS Eur. B. 74.
59. Nawab's Household Accounts 1780-1783, Add MSS 7963, Add ,

- MSS 29093.
60. Orme Robert : Private Papers 1767-1803. MSS Eur C297, MSS OV69.
 61. Photographic Albums 2/10, 11, 15/1, 25, 27, 31-32, 45, 50, 53, 66/4, 89, 94/2, 96/1, 125 (1), 147(a), 154, 169(b), 182/63, 193/23, 222, 227-8, 254/1&2, 305.
 62. Political Despatches sent to Bengal 1804-34.
 63. Political Despatches sent to India 1834-56.
 64. Political Letters received from Bengal 1803-34.
 65. Political Letters received from India 1834-56.
 66. Secret Letters received from Bengal (First Series) 1801-56.
 67. Secret Letters received from Bengal (Second Series) 1817-57.
 68. Shore, the Hon. Frederick : Private Papers 1814-1837. MSS Eur. E.307.
 69. Shore, Sir John - Papers of 1795-1798 Add MSS 7963, 13,522 & 13,523 & 13529 (Correspondence with Lumsden 1796-1798); MSS Eur 307.
 70. Sketches of India (London, 1816).
 71. Sleeman, William Henry : History of the Reigning Families of Oude. MSS Photo Eur.20. It is in fact an account of Nadir Shah's invasion.
 72. Smith, Robert : Sketch Book No. 312/1-29.
 73. Strachey, Richard : Letters from Lucknow 1815-17 MSS Eur D. 514
 74. Strachey, Richard . Correspondence as Resident in Lucknow 30 November 1815 - 24 January 1817. MSS Eur. D514/3.
 75. Thomas, George, Papers Add MSS 13579.
 76. Warren Hastings Papers : Add MSS 5346, 19233, 29,093, 29129, 29135, 29137-140 (Papers 1776-1785), 29143, 29156, 29159, 29163, 39167, 29169 (Letters from Claude Martin September 1785-15 March, 1786, 29170. 29201, 29233-34, 34287, 39871 (Misc. Correspondence, 1775-1818), 39878-890 (Diaries of India), 39891, 39903.
 77. Wellesly Papers Add MSS 13856.
 78. Wellesly, Henry - Papers Add MSS 13579
- Jawaharlal Nehru University, Library*
79. Account of the Rohillas in the 18th Century. Anon (Vide M. Alam:

The Crisis of the Empire, p. 323).

National Archives of India, New Delhi

80. Bengal Home Department (Education Branch) Political Proceedings.
81. Bengal Home Department (Public Branch) Political Proceedings.
82. Bengal Military Department Proceedings.
83. Bengal Political Consultations.
84. Bengal Political Proceedings.
85. Bengal Secret Consultations.
86. Bengal Secret and Political Consultations.
87. Bengal Secret and Separate Consultations.
88. Bengal Select Committee Proceedings.
89. English Abstracts of the Persian Letters Issued (Some of these also have abstracts of receipts for some years).
90. English Abstracts of the Persian Letters Received (Some of these also have abstracts of issues for some years).
91. English Translations of the Persian Letters Issued.
92. English Translations of the Persian Letters Received.
93. Foreign Miscellaneous Vols. 8, 9, 10-12, 41A, 46-7, 75, 78, 135, 158, 171, 182-185, 197A-B, 348.
94. Letters to the Court of Directors (Home Public).
95. Map entitled "The City (Lucknow) surveyed in 1862/3 under the Superintendence of Lt. Col. D.C. Vanrenan, Revenue Surveyor : The Environs surveyed under the Superintendence of Capt. A.D. Vanrenan, Revenue Surveyor.
96. (a+b) Paton, Capt. James : (a) An Abstract of the Political Intercourse between the British Government and the Kingdom of Oude from their first contact in 1764 upto 1836. (b) Ed. Bishewhwar Prashad: The British Government and the Kingdom of Oudh, 1764-1835 (Allahabad, 1944). Capt. Paton describes the events for the period 1764-1798 on the basis of J. Mill's History of India, from which he reproduces long extracts. He writes from his own personal knowledge for the period 1798-1836. He was better placed to know the facts which he describes as he was Assistant to the Residents posted at the Court of Awadh.
97. Political Letters from the Court of Directors.
98. Political Letters to the Court of Directors.

99. Secret Letters from the Court of Directors.
100. Secret Letters to the Court of Directors.
National Army Museum, London
101. Photograph Nos. 25198-25270, 5608/6-9, 5704-50, 6410-118, 6211-63-26.
Royal Academy, London
102. Ozias Humphry's Letters 1785-89 HU/3/49-50; HU/4/24-5.
103. ————— 1789 : Manuscript Letters.
Royal College of Surgeons Library, London
104. Martin to Col. Owen 1783, 275.h.2 (10).
School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London
105. Martin, Claude, MS English 360312.
Scottish Record Office, Edinburgh
106. Letter Book of Thomas Graham while Resident at Benares 1776-80. G.D. 29/2137.
107. Kinross House MSS (Graham Papers). It contains letters book of Thomas Graham, British Resident at Benares (1777-80).
State Museum, Lucknow
108. Oudh Company Paintings (uncatalogued).
109. Photograph Albums, 4 Vols., Nos. A2, 26A & 36B, 37A & 37B, 89 & 90.
110. Photographs from 1858, c. 1920.
The Public Record Office, London
111. Address to Lord Cornwallis from the Residents of Banaras 30/11/213.
112. Lord Cornwallis' Correspondence 30/11/150-30/11/154, 30/11/184, 188.
113. Correspondence of J. Duncan 30/11/24-30/11/39.
114. Correspondence of J. Grant 30/11/8-30/11/16.
Uttar Pradesh Regional Archives, Allahabad (Previously CRO)
115. Oude MS English Surplus, S1-2796.
U.P. State Archives, Lucknow
116. Board of Revenue Oudh General Files.
117. Board of Revenue District Files.
118. Proceedings of the Board of Revenue at Fort William in Bengal, 1803-1807.
119. Proceedings of the Board of Commissioners in the Ceded and

Conquered Provinces, 1807-1822.

Victoria and Albert Museum, London

120. Home, Robert : Album.

121. Smith, Robert : Pictorial Journal of Travels in Hindustan 1828-1833.

West Bengal State Archives, Calcutta

122. Judicial Criminal Proceedings N-65 : Proceedings of Nizamat Adalat 5 August 1800 ff 246 post.

C. French

Archives du Rhone, France

123. Martin's Letters to Boulton, Renaldi and Zoffani 1792-99.

124. Martin's Letters to William and Thomas Raikes 1793-98.

Bibliothèque Municipale de la Ville de Lyon

125. Martin, Aime : Anecdotes Sur la Vie du Major general Claude Martin, Almanach de la Ville de Lyon pour L'an XII (1803-4).

Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris

126. De Leyrit, Duval, Journal 1754, MSS 8993.

127. Secret Committee of M. le Controleur General 1756. MSS8983.

British Library, London

128. Nicholas : Memoires de Coromandel 1761-1774, Orme MSS India VIII.

National Archives of India, New Delhi

129. Modave's Journal du Voyage (Copy of a Paris MS). It has very useful details about Shuja-ud-daulah based on his own personal observations made during the course of his journey from Chandranagore to Delhi via Faizabad and Lucknow. It is also useful for his remarks on the socio-econo-mo-religious conditions of Awadh.

D. Persian

130. *Ahwal-i-Najib-ud-daulah Amir-ul-Umara Sabit Jang* (Salar Jang) of Bihari Lal. Written in 1787. The author was the nephew of the Confidential Agent of Najib-ud-daulah. He has rendered an authentic account of Najib-ud-daulah and his son Zabita Khan and their relations with the Nawabs of Awadh.

131. *Ahwal-i-Salatin-i-Mutakhirin* (OPL) : Anon. It covers the period from the death of Aurangzeb to the 30th Regnal Year of Shah

- Alam-II. It has mainly been copied from other sources and from the invasion of Nadir Shah till the year of its completion, it is merely a reproduction of *Mirat-i-Aftab Numa* (See *Infra*).
132. *Ahwal-i-Zindagi-i-Faizbakhsh* or *Chashma-i-Faiz* (ASB, Kutub Khana Anwarya, Kakori) of Munshi Faiz Bakhsh. It was originally written in 1815 but the author continued to add in it till 1231 H (1816). It is a connected account of his ancestors and other contemporaries and gives very important facts about the Nawabs and nobles of Awadh.
 133. *Ajaib-ul-Afaq* (Raza, Br. Museum Or. 1776). It contains letters of Chhabele Ram, Girdhar Bahadur and the Sayyid Brothers. The Raza Library MS has also some Akhbarats relating to Chhabele Ram and Girdhar Bahadur.
 134. *Akhbar* (Persian MSS QR 4608-09, Br. Library, London).
 135. *Akhbar Deorhi of Prince Jahandar Shah*, 1199 H (CRO). It is an important fragment of the daily court bulletins of Prince Jahandar Shah, who came to Awadh during the Nawabi of Asaf-ud-daulah, of 1199 H (1784-5).
 136. *Akhbar-i-Deorhi Mohammad Ali Shah* (Tagore) for 1839.
 137. *Akhbarat-i-Kotwali-i-Lakhnau* (Bodleian Library, Oxford) Add Per. MSS 2356.
 138. *Akhbar-i-Nadir Shah* (RI). Anon. No date. A short biography of Nadir Shah since his birth to death, including his invasion on India. It is very rich in dates. It also throws some useful light on Ahmad Shah Durrani.
 139. *Akhbarat-i-Nawab Asaf-ud-daulah* (CRO)
 140. *Akhbar-i-Saa'dat Ali Khan* (Persian MSS 10 4341-42, Commonwealth Relations Office, London) 1810, 1811, 1827 (Add. 24,038; British Library).
 141. *Alam-i-Ashob* (LMB) of Khairuddin Muhammad. It deals chiefly with the life and times of Shah Alam-II but adds nothing more than what the author has given in *Ibratnama*.
 142. (a+b) *Amir Nama* (a.RI) of Busawan Lal Shadan. b. Eng.tr.as 'Memoirs of the Pathan soldier of Fortune, the Nawab Ameerood-daulah Muhammad Ameer Khan (Calcutta, 1832). Written in 1814-15. It is a biography of the famous Afghan adventurer Amir Khan and has occasional references on Awadh of no independent

value.

143. *Anwar-ul-Quloob* (Dar-ul-uloom, Deoband) of Muhammad Haji Mun'im Bakht Qadri son of Shah Alam-II. It is a connected account of the Mughals down to Shah Alam-II.
144. *Asarul Mehshar* (Raza) of Syed Muhammad Raza Najm. Written after mutiny. It contains an account of the deposition of Wajid Ali Shah, his replies to the Blue Book and an account of the mutiny. Has occasional references on previous Nawabs and Kings also. His approach is partisan.
145. *Asar-i-Wajidi* (Tagore) of Zahiruddin Bilgrami. Written in 1863.
146. *Ausaf-ul-Asaf* (AMU, State Museum Lucknow) of Munshi Inamullah *Raghib*. Written in 1199 H (1784-85); but the author added some portions in it in 1200 H (1785-86). However, the copy of Elliot (Elliot & Dowson, VIII, 300) even goes down to 1795. The author served under Safdar Jang for 10 years and under Muhammad Quli Khan, Governor of Allahabad, for 12 years. Thereafter, he passed a retired life at his house in village Bijnor, near Lucknow, where he wrote the work in question. Since it has not been written under the patronage of anybody and since the author was closely associated with the events of Awadh, it is dispassionate and reliable. Its dates are mostly accurate; but the date of birth of Wazir Ali given by him is in fact the date of his second birth anniversary. He has described the buildings of Asaf-ud-daulah in some details; but the description is hyperbolic.
147. *Ayenah-i-Huq Numa* of Molana Syed Dildar Ali (Nasiriya MS) (Nasiriya Library, Lucknow).
148. *Azizul Quloob* (Qaimganj, AMU). It is a collection of letters written by Muhammad Khan Bangash to the Mughal Emperor and other nobles of his time. These were compiled in a book form by Bhagwan Das, Mir Munshi of Muhammad Khan Bangash, and are invaluable for the History of Awadh also. Having consulted Najmul Ghani's works, which contain in full some of these letters, it is rather surprising that Dr. A.L. Srivastava did not make any use of these in dealing with the relations of Safdar Jang with Ali Muhammad Khan Rohilla and the Bangash Pathans of Farrukhabad.
149. *Bahar-i-Khayal* (Raza). It is a collection of some contemporary

letters.

150. *Bahr-ul-Mawwaj* (OPL) of Muhammad Ali Khan Ansari. It is a bigger version of *Tarikh-i-Muzaffari* (See *Infra*).
151. (a+b). *Bayan-i-Waqai* (a) Salar Jang, also called *Tarikh-i-Nadir Shah* or *Tarikh-i-Durrani* (RI) of Khwaja Abdul Karim Khan Kashmiri. (b) Eng. tr. Francis Gladwain as 'Momoirs of Khojeh Abdulkurreem (Calcutta, 1788). The author was an accomplished scholar and an acute and discerning observer of the things and events. He also travelled to Arabia, Persia, Afghanistan and wide tracts of northern India including Awadh, Rohilkhand and Punjab, the imprints of which can be traced in his observations about these places in his work. Besides a detailed sketch on Nadir Shah, the central theme of his work is the History of the Mughals down to 1793 but Awadh, Rohilkhand and Punjab also get a substantial treatment from his vivid, accurate and discerning pen.
152. *Bisatin Ghanaim* (RI) of Lachhmi Narian *Shafiq*. He was in the employment of the Nizams of Hyderabad and was a poet and a prolific writer. The present work is a History of the Marathas down to 1214 H (1799-1800), which has mostly been copied from some anonymous histories of the Marathas. For our purpose, it is useful only for such activities of the Marathas in northern India which had a bearing on Awadh.
153. *Burhan-i-Awadh* (AMU) of Syed Ibn Hasan. It is on Saadat Khan and has not yet been seen by me.
154. *Chahar Chaman* (RI) of Chandra Bhan Brahman. Completed on 28th December, 1731. It contains a description of various Provinces of India, including Awadh.
155. *Chahar Gulzar-i-Shujai* (Khalsa College, Amritsar, AMU Rotograph) of Haricharan Das. Completed on 1st Ramzan, 1198 H (20th June, 1784). The author was an employee of Nawab Qasim Ali Khan, a relative of Ishaq Khan Najmuddaulah at Delhi till the 2nd Regnal Year of Alamgir-II, when he migrated to Awadh, remained in the employment of Khanam Sahiba, daughter of his previous employer, at Faizabad and was granted a subsistence allowance by Shuja-ud-daulah. It is a detailed History of the Nawabs of Awadh till the year of its completion but its dates are mostly wrong and its author is surcharged with

a partisan spirit. It is more useful for the Nawabi of Shuja-ud-daulah and Asaf-ud-daulah, about whom he gives more correct and interesting details.

156. *Dasturul Amal* (CRO) of Mehdi Ali Khan. It is a very important source for the revenue administration.
157. *Dasturul Amal-i-Awadh* (Raza). It contains very important contemporary papers related to the Kings of Awadh; but also has some important dates pertaining to the Nawabs of Awadh.
158. *Dasturul Insha* (OPL) of Munshi Yar Muhammad Qalandar. It is invaluable for Saadat Khan.
159. *Durr-i-Manzoom* also called *Jangnama-i-Dojora* (Saulat) of Ghulam Jilani Rifat. Written in 1213 H (1798-99). It is quite a reliable contemporary account of the battle of Dojora, fought between the forces of Asaf-ud-daulah and the English and Ghulam Muhammad Khan of Rampur. It also contains a short versified sketch on Wazir Ali, which is evidently a composition of some later date. It is too brief and sketchy and not of much value.
160. *Fawaid-i-Asafiyah wa Mawaiz-i-Hasniyah* (Nasiriya MS) of Syed Dildar Ali.
161. Fragment of a Collection of Reports by a Lakhnau Amil (Persian MSS 10 4530-31, Commonwealth Relations Office, London).
162. (a+b) *Gul-i-Rehmat* (a. Raza) of Nawab Saadat Yar Khan. (b) Urdu tr. Mustafa Hussain Nizami (Lucknow, 1986). Written in 1249 H (1833-34). It is based merely on *Gulistan-i-Rehmat*.
163. (a+b). *Gulistan-i-Rehmat* (a) Raza of Nawab Muhammad Mustajab Khan. (b) Eng. tr. Charles Elliott (London, 1831). It is the biography of the author's father, Nawab Hafiz Rehmat Khan of Rampur. It is partial to the Afghans and is not free from misstatements and half truths. Despite these lacunas, it is the chief source for the History of the Rohillas and the Bangash Nawabs of Farrukhabad from the days of Daud down to 1775 and deals with the affairs of Awadh also.
164. *Gulshan-i-Bahar* (NL) of Ganga Bishan Bhatnagar. Written in 1199 H (1784-85). It contains contemporary letters throwing light on the relations of Safdar Jang with Ali Muhammad Khan Rohilla and Jeta Gujar.

165. *Gulshan-i-Hind* (CRO) of Abdul Karim. Written in 1262 H (1845-46). It is a general History of India and is based on other works.
166. (a+b) *Hadiqat-ul-Alam* (a. Salar Jang) of Mir Alam. (b) Persian Text, Hyderabad, n.y.) Written in 1799. A reliable account on the Nizams of Hyderabad and their relations with the Nawabs of Awadh. It also writes about the activities of Imad-ul-mulk.
167. *Hadiqat-ul-Aqalim* (Tagore, CRO) of Mirza Murtqza Hussain Bilgrami alias Shaikh Illah Yar Usmani. Written between 1780 and 1781. The author was in the employment of Saadat Khan, Safdar Jang, Ahmad Khan Bangash and other nobles of Awadh prior to 1776. He writes from his personal knowledge, which makes his account authentic and reliable. His minute observations and details about his employers and other contemporaries, missing in other works, render his account very invaluable.
168. *Hayat-i-Khusnaveesan* (Salar Jang) of Husain. Written in 1860. It contains biographical notes on eminent calligraphists in a versified form and is very useful.
169. *Hidayat-ul-Qawaid* of Hidayatullah Bihari (AMU). It has some useful references on later Mughals.
170. *Hikayat-i-Fateh Nadir Shah* (ASB). Anon. Appears to have been written immediately after the invasion of Nadir Shah around which its theme rotates and seems to be a refutation of *Jauhar-i-Samsam* (See Infra). Not free from inaccuracies but is useful for the role of Saadat Khan on the eve of Nadir Shah's invasion.
171. (a+b). *Hussain Shahi* or *Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shah Durrani* (a. ASB) of Imad-ul-din Hussaini. (b) Urdu tr. entitled 'Daulat-i-Durraniya' (Delhi, 1321 H). Written in 1798. The author collected details about Ahmad Shah Durrani during the course of his journey to Afghanistan by making personal enquiries from the local people and wrote those in the present work. He has not sifted his information meticulously and his work is filled with grave inaccuracies.
172. *Ibrat Maqal* (OPL) of Muhammad Qasim Lahori. It is another version of the author's work *Ibratnama* (See below) till the 3rd Regnal Year of Muhammad Shah.
173. *Ibratnama* (OPL) of Muhammad Qasim Lahori. A reliable work for the period 1707-1743 by a contemporary, who was an

eyewitness of the events he describes. It throws light on the careers of Saadat Khan and Safdar Jang.

174. *Ibratnama* (Raza, ASB, NAI) of Khairuddin Muhammad. Written in 1806. It gives mere summary accounts about Shah Alam-I, Muhammad Shah and Ahmad Shah but is very detailed about Shah Alam-II. Its treatment of the Nawabs of Awadh till the year of its completion is original and mostly accurate.
175. *Ibrat-ul-Alam* (OPL) of Syed Abbad Ali Khan Bilgrami. Written in 1287 H. It is a family History of the author based on the original papers and documents in his possession.
176. (a+b) *I'jaz-i-Arsalani* (a. Bibliotheque Nationale Paris MS Blochet 713-4). A collection of the letters of A.L.H. Polier for the period 1187-93 H (1773-9). (b) Eng. tr. Muzaffar Alam & Seema Alavi as 'A European Experience of the Mughal Orient : The *I'jaz-i-Arsalani* (Persian letters, 1773-1779) of Antoine-Louis Henri Polier (New Delhi, 2001).
177. (a+b) *Imad-us-Saadat* (a. Easily available everywhere of Ghulam Ali Naqvi. (b) Persian Text, Newal Kishore Press, 1897). Written in 1808. It is a detailed and connected work on the Nawabs of Awadh till the year of its completion. However, it is the most hopeless Persian work. To make the confusion more confounded, it has unfortunately been most extensively and blindly copied by the successive chroniclers. Its author was hostile to the Afghans, had a soft corner for the Nawabs of Awadh and wrote his work at the command of the English, on whose bounty he depended and to displease whom he could never afford. His this three-dimensional bias necessarily drove him to have recourse in exaggerations and pure gossips. It is, therefore, no wonder that a perusal of his work, in the light of more reliable contemporary sources, reveals that a major portion of it is not History but fiction. Despite these lacunas, it is an important primary source for the Nawabs of Awadh and its biographical sketches of the nobles of Awadh are very valuable. The Persian text often needs corrections from an authentic and accurate Manuscript.
178. (a+b). *Insha-i-Faiz Bakhsh* (Amir) of Munshi Faiz Bakhsh. Written in 1205 H (1790-91). It is a collection of contemporary letters; mostly drafted by Munshi Lachchhmi Narian, on behalf

of his employers in Awadh. Its printed version (b) Ruqa'at-i-Lachchhmi Narian (Lucknow, 1882) does not tally with the manuscript at various places and contains additional matter, which is missing in the manuscript and vice-versa. It is a first rate source on the History of Shuja-ud-daulah, Asaf-ud-daulah, Bahu Begam, Muhabbat Khan, Ghulam Qadir Khan and the nobles of Awadh.

179. (a+b) *Insha-i-Roshan Kalam* (a) Tagore) of Bhupat Rai. (b) Persian Text, Nizami Press, Kanpur. The compiler was Munshi of Nawab Rad-Andaz Khan, Faujdar of Baiswara in Awadh in the early years of the Eighteenth Century. These letters throw light on the law and order situation of Awadh prior to the appointment of Saadat Khan as its Subahdar.
180. *Intikhab-i-Akhbarat* (Persian MS Add 16721, British Library, London)
181. *Intikhab Darbar-i-Muallah wa Mahaji Sindhia, Babtah* 1201 H (Salar Jang). It is a collection of news-letters of the Imperial Court of Shah Alam-II from 21st Ramzan to 25th Zilhijj, 1201 H (7th to 8th December, 1787) and has useful references on Awadh.
182. *Iqbalnamah*, also called *Tarikh-i-Wazir Ali Khan* and *Tarikh-i-Sir John Shore* (AMU) : The pagination of this Manuscript is jumbled. The correct sequence is 1a-15b, 18a-20b, 16a-17b, 21a-31b, 34a-36b, 32a-33b, 37a-67b. Nothing is known about the author except that he calls himself a humble servant of Asaf-ud-daulah. His unfavourable remarks on Tipu Sultan and Wazir Ali and his praise of the English, Tafazzul Hussain and Tehsin Ali Khan and condemnation of Wazir Ali in the entire work as a whole tend to indicate that he composed it at the instigation of an Englishman. It gets further confirmation when it is found that he writes exactly what the Englishmen wanted to propagate about Wazir Ali. At Places, he mixes fancy with reality. For example, his description of Cherry's murder is more a product of his own mind rather than a reality. Despite these lacunas, it is an important, and, at places, quite reliable source. It deals with the life of Wazir Ali from his accession till end.
183. *Iqbalnamah* (Raza) Anon. It is an eye-witness account from the beginning of Farrukhsiyar's reign till the 25th Regnal Year of

Muhammad Shah. It also contains an account of the Third Battle of Panipat appended at the end.

184. (a+b+c+d) *Ishq Namah* (a. Masud, Library of the Raja of Mahmoodabad) of Wajid Ali Shah. (b) In Urdu in versified form (Anjuman Taraqqi-i-Urdu Hind and the Library of the Raja of Mahmoodabad). Written in 1266 H (1849-50) - In it Wajid Ali Shah extends the description till 28th year of his life. (c) Urdu tr. Mirza Fida Ali Khanjar as 'Tarikh-i-Pari Khana' first published in 1914 (4 subsequent editions) (d) Urdu tr. Tehsin Sarwari as 'Parikhana' (Pakistani edition, n.y.; published twice). The Persian version was written in 1849. It is an autobiography of the King which contains a description of his love affairs from the age of 8 years till 26th year of his life.
185. *Israr-i-Wajidi* (Tagore) of Muhammad Zahiruddin Khan Bilgrami. Written in 1863.
186. *Jam-i-Jahan Numa* (Raza) of Molvi Qudratullah Siddiqi Shoq. Began in 1191 H (1777) and finished in 1199 H (1784-85); but the author made additions in it till as late as 1223 H (1808). He remained for quite a long time at Rampur, Anwla; Pilibhit, Badaun, Bissauli etc.; but he never went to Delhi or Lucknow. It is a work of no independent value and has chiefly been copied from the well known Persian works but adds some useful details about the places where he resided.
187. *Jam-i-Jum* (Raza) of Syed Ahmad Khan. Finished on 25th May, 1839 and gives merely the genealogical tables of the Mughal Emperors till the date of its completion.
188. (a+b) *Jamey-ut-Tawarikh* (a. Saulat) of Qazi Faqir Muhammad. (b) Persian Text, Newal Kishore Press, 1250 H, which has a Preface by Abdul Latif, son of the author. Written in 1250 H (1834-35). Its last chapter contains an account of India, including the rulers of Awadh and is totally based on *Siyar-ul-Mutakhirin*.
189. *Jauhar-i-Samsam* (ASB) of Muhammad Mohsin Bijnauri. Written in 1153 H (1740-41). Not free from inaccuracies but contains a brief account of Saadat Khan till his death, including his role on the eve of Nadir Shah's invasion, which he censures too critically.
190. *Jinanul Firdaus* (Raza) of Ahmad Mirza Muhammad Yusufi. Originally written in 1126 H (1714) and contained six chapters.

- Tajammul Hussain added seventh and eighth chapters in it in 1244 H (1828-29). It contains short biographical sketches of the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh; but is not always accurate.
191. *Kaghzat-i-Pargana Laharpur*, Sarkar Khairabad near Sitapur (Tagore).
 192. (a+b+c+d) *Karzar-i-Sadashiv Rao Bhau wa Shah Ahmad Abdali* of Kashiraj. (a. NL). b. Ed & tr Jadunath Sarkar as "Panipat : 1761", Indian Historical Quarterly, X, 1937.c. Eng. tr. H.G. Rawlinson as 'An Account of the Last Battle of Panipat and of the events leading to it (Oxford University Press, 1926). d. Urdu tr Yaqub Khan as 'Vaqiat-i-Jang Panipat' (Calcutta, 1925). Written in 1780. It is a well known authentic account of the Third Battle of Panipat.
 193. *Kashkol* (Saulat). Badly worm eaten. Beginning and end missing. It is an encyclopaedia of general information and has some important chronograms pertaining to Awadh and Rampur.
 194. (a+b). *Kawaif-i-Zila Gorakhpur* of Mufti Ghulam Hazrat. (a. AMU). b. Urdu tr. Ahmar Lari (Gorakhpur). Written in 1810 or before. It is a first rate source on the revenue administration in the Chaklah of Gorakhpur.
 195. *Kharaba Delhi Ba Ahd-i-Muhammad Shah az warud Nadir Shah, Vali-i-Iran* (RI). Another Manuscript of the same work is preserved here under the title. "*Tarikh-i-Hamla-i-Nadiri*." Anon. No date. Written at the request of one Mir Safdar Ali Khan and deals with the invasion of Nadir Shah on India, including the role of Saadat Khan in it. In view of the availability of more authentic sources on the subject, it is not of much help.
 196. *Khujasta Kalam* (I.O. MS at Sitamau) of Sahib Rai. It contains letters of Muhammad Khan Bangash.
 197. *Khulasat-ul-Insab* (Raza) of Hafiz Rehmat Khan. It was written by the famous Rohilla ruler of Rampur, who died heroically fighting in the battle of Miranpur Katra in 1774. It throws light on the genealogy of the Afghans and family details about the Rohilla rulers of Rampur.
 198. (a+b) *Khulasat-ut-Tawarikh* (a. OPL) of Kalyan Singh. b. Eng tr in JBORS. Written in 1812. It is based merely on *Siyar-ul-Muta Khirin* but is a first rate source for the role of his father in pre and

post-Battle of Buxar period during the Nawabi of Shuja.

199. *Khutut-i-Shah Alam* (Raza, CRO). These are contemporary letters of Shah Alam-II.
200. *Kitab-i-Malfoozat-i-Soofiya-i-Kiram wa Ash'ar-i-Nasayeh* Shora-i-Aali Muqam (Qaimganj MS) of Saqi Dad Khan No date. The title itself explains the book. It has some letters of Mirza Jan-i-Jana Mazhar
201. *Laah-i-Tarikh* (IOL MS 4243) of Munawwar Ali Khan on the Bangash Nawabs of Farrukhabad.
202. *Lub-us-Siyar* (Raza) of Abu Talib Londoni. Written in 1208 H (1793-94). It is a general History of the world including India and has chiefly been extracted from other sources.
203. *Lub-ut-Tawarikh* (Saulat) of Ghayas-ud-din Muhammad. Completed on 14th Shawwal, 1268 H (1st August, 1852). Extracted from other sources for the use of his son and purely of secondary importance.
204. *Lucknow 1253 Hijri Main* (RI) of Mendu Lal.
205. *Maadan-us-Saadat* (ASB) of Syed Sultan Ali Khan Safavi. Written between 1798 and 1802 and dedicated to Saadat Ali. Till 1780, it merely summarises or reproduces verbatim *Siyar-ul-Mutakhirin* but thereafter he writes from his own personal knowledge. He is a court flatterer. His account is, therefore, filled with great inaccuracies. However, he has given very useful details about the cultural contribution of the Nawabs of Awadh and their armies.
206. *Maasir-i-Asafi* (ASB, Osmania University). Written in 1793. This contemporary History of the Nizams of Hyderabad is a reliable and authentic source for their relations with the Nawabs of Awadh.
207. (a+b+c+d) *Maasir-i-Talibi-fi-Bilad-i-Afrinji* (a. Raza) of Abu Talib. (b) Persian text, Ed. Williamson, Mirza Hasan Ali and Mir Qudrat Ali, Hindustani Press, 1812. (c) Persian Text Ed. Hussain Khidyu Jim, Tehran, 1352 H. (d) Eng. tr. Charles Stewart as 'Travels of Mirza Abu Taleb Khan in Asia, Africa and Europe during the years 1799 to 1803 (New Delhi, 1972). Written in 1803. It is chiefly an account of Abu Talib's travels to various foreign countries, including London; but it also has very useful

- references on the History of Awadh, including the marriage celebrations of Wazir Ali, of which he was an eye-witness.
208. *Majmua-i-Rasail* (Salar Jang). It contains a copy of the Treaty signed by Asaf-ud-daulah on 1st September, 1785 with the East India Company.
 209. *Majmua Khutut Muntakhib Sarkar Company Angrez Bahadur Mutalliq Suba Awadh* (A.P. Archives). The title itself explains the contents. It is useful only for the Nawabi of Saadat Ali and the later Kings of Awadh.
 210. *Majmua-i-Khutoot* (CRO)
 211. *Majmua Tawarikh-i-Bedar* (Agra University Library) of Sanath Singh Bedar. Written in 1200 H (1786). It gives chronograms of different events of Awadh and is very invaluable for the chronology of the History of Awadh.
 212. (a+b+c) *Majmua Wajidyah Sultani* (a. Masud) of Wajid Ali Shah. (b) Persian text, Matba-i-Sultani (Lucknow, 1266 H) - It also contains a full page picture of the King with a sword in his hand. (c) Urdu version of (b) of the same name (Matba-i-Sultani, Lucknow, 1267 H) - The picture given in this book shows that the King is sitting on a chair with a Farman in his hand. It is the same book, which is referred as 'Majmua-i-Wajidya' in *Bani*. It is a collection of Miscellaneous articles on different subjects, some of which are purely religious. Most important parts of this work are about the drill of the armies, length of the rule of different Mughal Emperors and Urdu and Persian idioms and phrases.
 213. *Maktubat-i-Sarkar Kampani Banam Wajid Ali Shah* (Library of the Raja of Mahmoodabad). These are both in Persian and Urdu.
 214. *Maktubat-i-Wajid Ali Shah banam Governor General* (Library of the Raja of Mahmoodabad).
 215. *Maktubat Shah-i-Awadh* (AMU). It contains copies of many applications, petitions and decrees of criminal courts of Amjad Ali Shah. Also has miscellaneous notes on the previous Kings and Nawabs dating from 1806 onwards.
 216. *Mansurul Maktubat*, also called *Insha-i-Mansurul Maktubat*, *Insha-i-Mansur* and *Maktubat-i-Mansuri* (Tagore). Compiled in a book form by Awadhi Lal in 1210 H (1795-96) but he added some of the documents to it later on. It is a collection of

- contemporary letters and administrative orders and throws light on the History of Awadh from Saadat Khan to Asaf-ud-daulah. Some documents pertain to Saadat Ali and the nobles of Awadh.
217. *Maqamat-i-Mazharya* (Nadwa) of Najaf Ali. Completed in Jamad-II, 1282 H (October-November, 1865). It deals with the life of the famous saint and poet Mirza Mazhar Jan-i-Janan, whose letters have also been incorporated in this work. It has occasional but useful references on Awadh.
 218. *Masakin-i-Falsafi* (Raza) of Rai Mannu Lal Falsafi. The author was a learned man of his age and a specialist mathematician. His forefathers had served the Mughal Emperors from Shah Jahan onwards. He himself retired from service in 1827 and settled at Farrukhabad where he wrote a number of books on History, Geography and other subjects; but he suddenly expired in 1832, leaving behind the drafts of all his works untrimmed, which were subsequently copied and arranged by his son. The work in question is basically a book on Geography; but has some useful historical references pertaining to Awadh. Its topographical details have been copied from other well known works, like Haft Aqlim, Hadiqat-ul-Aqalim etc.
 219. *Mazahirul-Asrar* (Raza) of Abdul Razzaq Yamni. It contains an eye-witness account of the days of Ghaziuddin Haidar and is very reliable.
 220. *Miftah-i-Khazain* (LMB) of Shambhunath, who was in the employment of Mir Qasim, Shuja-ud-daulah, Shah Alam, Joseph Fowke and Francis Fowke and is not only an eye-witness to the events he describes but also an actual participant in many of these. Written in 1197 H (1783). It also has a collection of contemporary letters.
 221. *Mirat-i-Aftab Numa* (Raza) of Abdur Rehman entitled Shah Nawaz Khan. Written in 1803. It is very sketchy but provides very useful information about Shah Alam-II and his times. There is a discrepancy of one year in his dates.
 222. *Mirat-i-Ahmedi* (Raza) of Ali Muhammad Khan. Written in 1175 H (1716). Although it is mainly a History of Gujrat but also deals with the affairs of the Mughal Empire and the Third Battle of Panipat, all of which is very accurate and reliable. Many facts

- given by him are not found elsewhere.
223. (a+b+c) *Mirat-ul-Ahwal-i-Jahan Numa* (a. Raza) of Aqa Ahmad Behbahani. (b) Photo-print of OPL MS with notes by Shyesta Khan (Patna, 1992). (c) Eng. tr. A.F. Haidar as 'India in the Early 19th Century: An Iranian's Travel Account (Patna, 1996). Written in 1224 H (1809). He came to India from Iran in 1202 H (1787-88) and travelled extensively throughout northern India, including Awadh, where he stayed at Faizabad and Lucknow for about 2 years (1807-8). He finally settled at Patna, where he wrote the present work. For some affairs of Awadh, he relies on *Imad-us-Saadat* and *Tohfatul Alam*. The latter work he copies word by word. However, he supplements his account by his own enquiries, which are the most important parts of this work and throw new light on the origin of Wazir Ali. Since he enjoyed the bounty of Bahu Begam at Faizabad, he is partial to her and suppresses her intrigues during the brief Nawabi of Wazir Ali.
 224. *Mirat-ul-Auza* (Raza, AMU) of Munshi Lalji. Written in 1853. He and his forefathers had served as Waqia Nigars to the Residents of Lucknow. He had first hand knowledge of the affairs of Awadh. It deals with various aspects of the revenue administration, judiciary, some offices of the Central Government, mode of life of the people of Awadh and the buildings of Lucknow.
 225. *Mirat-ul-Bilad* (CRO) of Hashim Ali Rizvi. Written 1819. Basically, it is a book on geography but also contains some useful historical notes.
 226. *Mirat-ul-Wardat*, also called *Tarikh-i-Chaghtai* or *Tarikh-i-Muhammad Shahi* (Raza, AMU) of Muhammad Shafi Tehrani Warid. Began in 1142 H (1729-30) and completed in 1147 H (1734-35). He and his father had served under the Mughal Emperors. Since his account is confirmed and corroborated by other contemporary sources, he has rightly claimed that he wrote from the days of Bahadur Shah-I to Muhammad Shah what he saw with his own eyes. A reliable work for the early career of Saadat Khan. Some of the details given him, say for example the rebellion of Bhagwant Singh, are not to be found elsewhere.
 227. (a+b) *Muntakhab Tanqihul Akhbar* (a. Raza) of Kundan Lal

- Ashki Alhi. Bearing his seal dated 1255 H (1839-40). The Manuscript in question is the original copy of the author and contains chronology of some important events, some of which pertain to Awadh. (b) Text (Sultan-ul-Matabey, n.y.) : It has further been elaborated by Mannu Lal, son of the author. It is more exhaustive than the Manuscript.
228. *Muntakhab-ul-Insha* (Patna University). It has some letters pertaining to Asaf-ud-daulah.
 229. *Muzaffar Nama* (Salar Jang) of Munshi Mir Karam Ali Khan. Written in 1186 H (1772-73). A detailed History of the Nawabs of Bengal from Ali Verdi Khan to the year of its completion. Useful for the relations of the rulers of Awadh with that of Bengal. The author was in the employment of the Nawabs of Bengal and had, therefore, every opportunity of witnessing whatever he writes in his History.
 230. *Nadir-uz-Zamani* (Khalsa College, Amritsar; K.P. Jaiswal Research Institute, Patna) of Khushhal Chand. It is merely a general History upto the 13th Regnal Year of Muhammad Shah. Not much useful.
 231. (a+b) *Nasaih Akhtari* (a. OPL) of Wajid Ali Shah Akhtar. (b) ed. M. Shafi' Rizvi, (Lucknow, 1275 H). It deals with the etiquette and manners.
 232. *Parwanjat Ahd-i-Asaf-ud-Daulah* (RI) 2 Vols. It contains Parwanas related to the Nawabi of Asaf-ud-daulah and Saadat Ali. Most of these are about the grant of lands and stipends. On the fore-leaf is a seal of Asaf-ud-daulah, which contains his full title.
 233. Persian Documents at CRO & U.P. State Archives at Lucknow. A list of these is available at the Archives and should be consulted. Some of these have been indicated by M. Alam in 'The Crisis of the Empire' at p. 319.
 234. Persian Document at India office library London, IO 4471, 4485, 4506 (Details vide M. Alam : op. cit., p. 320).
 235. Persian Documents with the Department of History, AMU (See Muzaffar Alam : op. cit., p. 321).
 236. Persian Letters of Claude Martin, 1796 (India Office Library, London, Add MSS 16, 849). These have been addressed to Asaf-ud-daulah, Jhau Lal and others.

237. Perisan Letters Issued, Copies and originals (NAI), These are the letters issued by the East India Company's officers to different rulers of India, including Awadh.
238. Persian Letters Received, copies and originals (NAI).
239. *Qanun-i-Khandan-i-Nawab Ali Muhammad Khan* (Saulat) of Muhammad Murtuza Khan. It was written during the reign of Muhammad Saeed Khan of Rampur and contains genealogies and other details about the family of Ali Muhammad Khan.
240. *Qissa-i-Darbar-i-Rajkumar* (My Manuscript - Qureshi) of Bindraban. Completed in Rabi-II, 1198 H (May-June, 1784). Picked up from the garbage of a local garbage dealer. It is a Persian translation of a Sanskrit tale undertaken at the command of Asaf-ud-daulah by one of his clerks. It is the only historical fact that it conveys. The tale itself has no historical value.
241. (a+b) *Qissa-i-Miskin* (a. NL) of Tahmasp Khan Miskin. (b) An abridged Eng. tr. by P. Setu Madhav Rao as 'Tahmasp Nama' (Bombay, 1967). Written in 1782. He remained in the employment of the Governor of Punjab from 1748-1762, Najib-ud-daulah and Zabita Khan till 1772 and then Najaf Khan till 1782. He writes about all of them from his own personal knowledge. He is an eye-witness of the events he describes. It is very authentic for all of them and the relations of these personalities with the Nawabs of Awadh.
242. *Rahat Afza* (Salar Jang) of Muhammad Ali bin Muhammad Sadiq al-Husaini. It is a History of the Timurides from Timur to Alamgir-II and has references on Awadh also. It is too brief to be of any independent value.
243. *Risala dar Ahval-i-Zamindaran-i-Kakori* (ASB) of Muhammad Faiz Bakhsh.
244. *Risalah-i-Khan-Dauran wa Muhammad Shah* (B.M. OR 180).
245. *Risalah-i-Subh-i-Sadiq* (AMU) of Muhammad Sadiq Khan Akhtar. He was a man of great learning of his time and portrays the evils of the contemporary society and administration of Amjad Ali Shah in a vivid manner.
246. (a+b) *Roznamcha Abdul Qadir Ghamgin* (a. Raza) of Molvi Abdul Qadir, who died in 1265 H. He visited many cities of India including Lucknow, which he narrates datewise. (b) Urdu

- tr. Muhammad Ayyub Qadri as 'Viqai Abdul Qadir Khani' or 'Ilm-o-Amal' (Karachi. 1960).
247. *Roznamcha-i-Darbar-i-Abu Muzaffar Ghazi-ud-din Haidar* (RI).
 248. *Ruq'a-i-Mutfarriqat* (OPL bound with Majmua Ruq'at-i-Bharamal Waghairah) of Bechu Ram. It is invaluable for the visit of Safdar Jang to Patna.
 249. *Sahifa-i-Iqbal* (BM Or. 1900). It pertains to the reign of Muhammad Shah and needs corrections from more authentic sources.
 250. (a+b) *Sahifa-i-Sultaniyah* (a. Imambara Sibtainabad, Calcutta) of Wajid Ali Shah. (b) Matba-i-Sultani (Calcutta, 1289 H). It is a book of religious importance dealing with certain verses of Al-Qur'an. Historically, its importance lies in the description of inconveniences caused to Wajid Ali Shah by some of his dependents; particularly Munshi Muhammad Safdar Ali Khan.
 251. (a+b) *Sawaneh Chait Singh* (a. India Office Library MS) of Ali Ibrahim Khan. (b) Text & Eng. tr. Shayesta Khan (Patna, 1993). Written in November, 1787. An eye-witness account of the rebellion of Chait Singh and the visit of Asaf-ud-daulah and Haidar Beg to the Banaras region on this occasion.
 252. *Sawaneh Lucknow* (Patna University) of Najabat Hussain Khan, who has recorded his personal experiences and affairs of Lucknow during the course of his visit to it during the kingship of Amjad Ali Shah. It is important for the religious attitude of the people of Lucknow during those days.
 253. (a+b) *Shah Alam Nama* (a. ASB) of Ghulam Ali Khan. (b) Persian text of Vol. I only (ASB, Calcutta). Except his eulogistic remarks peculiar to every court flatterer, it is rich in accurate dates and details about Shah Alam-II and his times.
 254. (a+b) *Shah Nama-i-Munawwar Kalam* (a. Raza, OPL) of Shiv Das Lucknawi. (b) Eng. tr. Syed Hasan Askari (Patna, 1980). A very well written, accurate and reliable work from the reign of Farrukhsiyar to the 4th Regnal Year of Muhammad Shah. It throws light on the early career of Saadat Khan; particularly about his posting in Agra.
 255. *Sharaif-i-Usmari* (AMU) of Ghulam Hussain Siddiqi Firshori Bilgrami. It deals with the leading families of Bilgram and throws

- light on the Nawabs and nobles of Awadh also.
256. *Shigraf Nama* (Salar Jang) of Aitisamuddin. Written in 1781. It is mainly an account of the embassy of the author to the court of George-III of England; but also has some useful references about Shah Alam-II.
 257. *Shuqqa of Asaf-ud-daulah*, 2 Zilhijj, 1188 H (3rd February, 1775) (CRO). It pronounces the attitude of Asaf-ud-daulah towards the rent-free holdings.
 258. (a+b+c+d+e) *Siyar-ul-Mutakhirin* (a. Amir, Tagore) of Ghulam Hussain Tabatabai. (b) Urdu tr. as 'Marat-us-Salatin' (Newal Kishore Press). It is merely a summary translation. (c) Persian Text (Newal Kishore Press) (d) Eng. tr. of some portions by John Briggs as 'Siyar-ul-Mutakherin' (Allahabad, 1924). (e) Eng. tr. by Mustafa as 'The Seir Mutakherin'. It is not a reliable translation. It often omits dates but the translator was a contemporary of Shuja-ud-daulah and adds some new facts about the Nawabs of Awadh from his own personal knowledge. The main book itself is a very well known work by a contemporary, who himself was an actor on the scenes he portrays. Its chief defects are that he is pro English, suppresses many things unfavourable to them and has highly eulogistic statements about his correligionists, which are not authenticated by other more reliable sources.
 259. (a+b) *Soot-ul-Mubarak* (a. Raza) of Wajid Ali Shah. (b) Text, Matba-i-Sultani, Lucknow, 1269 H). It deals with the Indian music and its History. Its 4th and 6th chapters are included in '*Bani*' with certain modifications and versified Urdu translation of its first and second chapters are an Appendix entitled '*Masnavi Chanchal of Malazul Kalamat*.'
 260. *Sulalat-us Siyar* (Raza, Salar Jang) of Abul Qasim bin Muhammad Ali Samnani. Written in 1222 H (1807). A short and tabulated History of Persia, Afghanistan and India from the earliest times to the year of its completion. The information given by him is name of the ruler, father's name, length of reign, date of death and selected events.
 261. *Sultan-ul-Hikayat* (Raza, Nadwa) of Munshi Lalji. Began in Ramzan, 1269 H (June-July, 1853) and finished in Moharram, 1270 H (October, 1853). It contains merely a summary treatment

- of the History of Awadh but is very useful for the chronograms it gives.
262. *Sultan-ut-Tawarikh* (Tagore) of Raja Ratan Singh Bahadur *Zakhmi*. Written during the Kingship of Muhammad Ali Shah. His father, Rai Balak Ram, was *Mir Atish* under Asaf-ud-daulah. He started his career under Ghaziuddin Haidar and served the kings of Awadh till the extinction of the dynasty in 1856. His treatment of his own days is reliable and authentic but bases his account of the Nawabs of Awadh on *Imad-us-Saadat*. It is very rarely that he adds something new in this portion of his book.
 263. (a+b) *Swaneh Umri Shaikh Ali Hazin* also called '*Tazkirat-ul-Ahwal*' of Shaikh Ali Hazin. (b) Eng. tr. F.C. Balfour as '*Tazkirat-ul-Ahwal - The Life of Shaikh Muhammad Ali Hazin* written by Himself (London, 1830). Written in 1154 H (1741). It is an autobiography of the famous saint and poet Shaikh Ali Hazin and is invaluable for Nadir Shah's invasion on India.
 264. *Tabsirat-un-Nazirin* (OPL, AMU, ASB) of Syed Muhammad Bilgrami. Written in 1182 H (1768-69). It is chiefly a work on distinguished Muslims of Bilgram in Awadh by a contemporary, who has meticulously and thoroughly investigated about the events he describes. His dates and details are accurate. The biographical sketches given by him contain a lot of historical material pertaining to the History of Awadh. Some of the events described by him are not to be found elsewhere.
 265. *Tanqih-ul-Akhbar-fi-Asar-ul-Adwar* (Raza) of Rai Mannu Lal Falsafi. The author expired before giving it final touches. It remained lying for quite a long time with his son Ashki, who ultimately copied and arranged the drafts of his father in the present form in 1256 H (1840) during the Kingship of Muhammad Ali Shah. It is a voluminous work, spreading over seven volumes and each running into more than thousand pages. Unfortunately, all the 7 volumes do not appear to have survived. Only First, Second and Seventh Volumes are preserved in the Raza Library. Out of these, the seventh is exclusively devoted to the History of China. The portions on Awadh of rest of the volumes are chiefly based on *Siyar-ul-Mutakhirin*. At places, he copies this work word by word.

266. *Tarikh-i-Aali* (OPL) of Shaikh Muhammad Saleh Qudrat. He wrote it at the request of an English officer James Brown, in whose service he was. It deals with the Mughal Emperors from Bahadur Shah-I to Shah Alam-II and contains some important details over and above those given in other sources.
267. *Tarikh-i-Afghani* (Saulat) of Shaikh Abdulla Jahanabadi. Finished on 5th August, 1843. It deals with the career of Hafiz Rahmat Khan of Rampur. In writing this book, the author relies on other extant Historical sources, which he often mentions in the text; but supplements it with the information he received from the Afghans residing at Pilibhit. It is, therefore, an important work on the History of Rampur and also refers to the corresponding events of Awadh.
268. *Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shahi* (Persian MS OR 2005, British Library, London). Anon. The author seems to be a courtier of Emperor Ahmad Shah, about whose reign he has produced this accurate and authentic account. It is very helpful about the careers of Safdar Jang and Shuja-ud-daulah and their relations with the Emperor.
269. *Tarikh-i-Alamgir Sani* (NL). Anon. Best possible account on the life and times of the Mughal Emperor Alamgir-II.
270. *Tarikh-i-Awadh* (AMU) of Munshi Gursahi. Written in 1242 H (1826-27). It is a mere summary of *Imad-us-Saadat*.
271. *Tarikh-i-Badshahan-i-Hind* (RI). Anon. No date. A general History of India from the ancient times down to Humayun; but its Appendix contains a description of some cities of India and the mausoleum of Safdar Jang at Delhi.
272. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Bangala* (a. Salar Jang) of Munshi Salimullah. (b) Persian text ed. S. Imamuddin (Dacca, 1981). A History of the Nawabs of Bengal down to 1749. Written during the Governorship of H. Vansittart (1760-64). It is useful only for Safdar Jang's invasion on Patna.
273. *Tarikh-i-Benares* (OPL, Preserved as 'Zikr-us-Siyar' at British Museum Or 6652) of Ghulam Hussain Khan. It traces the History of the Rajas of Benares from Mansa Ram to 1785 and their relations with the Nawabs of Awadh and the English. The author is a court flatterer and highly laudatory to the Rajas. It needs to

- be read with other sources.
274. *Tarikh-i-Benares* (OPL) of Ghulam Hussain Kamboh. It deals with the zamindars of Benares.
 275. (a+b+c) *Tarikh-i-Bhao Jhanku* also called *Tarikh-i-Ibrahim Khan* (a. Raza) of Ali Ibrahim Khan (b) Uru tr. by Mahdi in Safar, 1209 H (August-September, 1794) and published by Matba-i-Ahmadi, near Takiya Shah Nasrullah, Gaughat. (c) A major portion of it has also been translated in English by Elliot and Dowson, VIII, 257-297. It is a History of the Marathas down to 1786-87; but the pre and post-1761 narratives are very sketchy. Its main theme is the third Battle of Panipat, which is chiefly based on *Siyar-ul-Mutakhirin* and the account of Kashiraj.
 276. *Tarikh-i-Bharatpur* (OPL) of Anand Rai. It is chiefly a History of the Jats but also has references on the affairs of Awadh, which are of no independent value.
 277. *Tarikh-i-Chaghtai*, also called *Tazkirat-us-Salatin-i-Chaghtai* or *Tarikh-i-Mughalya* (a. Amir) of Muhammad Hadi alias Kamwar Khan. (b) Persian text ed. Muzaffar Alam (Bombay, 1980). The author was in the employment of Muhammad Shah and an eye witness to various events related to the early career of Saadat Khan, for which and other happenings concerning the latter, he is very reliable and accurate.
 278. (a+b) *Tarikh Dar Halat-i-Ahmad Shah Abdal* or *Ashraf-i-Usmani* (a. Raza) of Ghulam Hasan Samin. (b) Eng. tr. William Irvine, *Indian Antiquary*, XXXVI, March, 1907. Written in 1197 H (1782-83) at the request of Capt. Scott. It is chiefly a History of the Shaikhzadgans of Bilgram but also throws light on the invasion of Ahmad Shah Durrani on northern India in 1756-57. It is exaggerated at many places.
 279. (a+b) *Tarikh Dar Halat-i-Safar Muhammad Badshah* (a. Raza) of Anand Ram Mukhlis. (b) Persian text ed. Athar Ali (Rampur, 1946). Finished on 12th Ramzan, 1158 H (27th September, 1745). The Manuscript is an autographed copy of the author. It deals with the invasion of Muhammad Shah on Bangarh in conjunction with Safdar Jang and is based on the diary of the author, which he maintained during the course of these operations.
 280. *Tarikh-i-Faiz Bakhsh* (Salar Jang) of Shiv Parshad. Written in

1190 H (1776). It is mainly a History of the Rohillas but also writes about the corresponding events of Awadh. Having been written at the instigation of the English, he suppresses many things but is better than other Afghan sources.

281. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Farah Bakhsh* (a. AMU) of Munshi Faiz Bakhsh. (b) Eng. tr. William Hoey as 'Memoirs of Delhi' (Allahabad, 1888) and 'Memoirs of Faizabad' (Allahabad, 1889). Its portion dealing with the affairs of Delhi is based on the information provided to him by the persons who had migrated to Faizabad from Delhi and were in the employment of Shuja-ud-daulah and Asaf-ud-daulah and for the rest he himself is an eye-witness, being in the employment of Bahu Begam. Basically, it is a History of Faizabad and centres around Bahu Begam but facts relating to the Nawabs and nobles of Awadh are also intertwined. Although he asserts that he wrote this work at his own conviction and got an inspiration to write it after an English Collector of Gorakhpur made enquiries from him about the History of Faizabad through Ghulam Ali Naqvi, the author of *Imad-us-Saadat*, yet the internal evidence suggests that, like other Persian works on Awadh, it has also been got written by the Britishers with a view to propagate about the History of Faizabad the facts they wanted to make current and the useful facts and details contained in it are, in fact, a by-product of the same process. The manner in which the author conceals the fact that Bahu Begam duly and without any hesitation acknowledged Wazir Ali as her grandson, gives a fanciful story about the death of Asaf-ud-daulah, deliberately glosses over the account of the deposition of Wazir Ali, of which he was an eye-witness, by saying that Ghulam Ali Naqvi, whose account of it is merely a bundle of lies and mis-statements, has already written about it, portrays the spoliation of the Begams of Awadh at the instigation of Warren Hastings in a very diluted manner and wrongly says that the sexual deficiency in Asaf-ud-daulah was not healed after treatment, which is not borne out by other evidence on the subject, clearly tend to indicate what I have asserted in the preceding lines.
282. *Tarikh-i-Farrukhabad* (Qaimganj, Raza) of Mufti Waliullah. Written about 1245 H (1829-30). It is based on *Siyar-ul-*

- Mutakhirin, Imad-us-Saadat and other Persian works; but also adds some new facts from his own personal knowledge and enquiries, which are the most important parts of this work.
283. *Tarikh-i-Gorakhpur* (AMU) of Muhammad Mohibullah. It is a History of Gorakhpur from the Muslim invasions to 1797 and is useful.
 284. *Tarikh-i-Ikhtidaryah* (A.P. Archives) of Mehdi Ali Khan Iqtidar-ud-daulah. Written in 1865. The author was a great grandson of Shuja-ud-daulah. This work is very important due to the access of the author to oral History within the family of the Nawabs, about whom he writes this general History down to the year of its completion.
 285. *Tarikh-i-Imad-ul-mulk* (OPL) of Abdul Qadir alias Ghulam Qadir Khan Jaisi. Written in 1250 H (1834-35). Having been written with great care, this later work is an important and useful source for the life and career of Imad-ul-mulk and his relations with the Nawabs of Awadh.
 286. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Jaunpur or Jaunpur Nama* (a. AMU) of Khairuddin. (b) Eng. tr. Capt. R.W. Pogson (Calcutta, 1814). It is basically the History of Jaunpur and its buildings; but has occasional useful references on the Nawabs of Awadh; particularly their policy with regard to the resumption of stipends and endowments to learned men.
 287. *Tarikh-i-Kharaj Nadir Shah ba Hindustan or Tarikh-i-Muhammad Shahi* (NL) of Muhammad Bakhsh Ashob. Written in 1785. It is a very detailed account of Nadir Shah's invasion and brief accounts of Muhammad Shah's operations on Bangarh and the first invasion of Ahmad Shah Abdali. The author was an eye-witness to all the events he describes.
 288. *Tarikh-i-Lucknow* (I do not know where it is preserved-Listed as per the information of W.H. Siddiqi : Lucknow, p. 98) of Muhammad Zaheer-ud-din Khan Bilgrami. Written in 1292 H (1875).
 289. *Tarikh-i-Manazil-i-Hindustan* (AMU) of Muhammad Khalilullah Khan. It gives a description of the important towns of India including Lucknow. However, in view of more detailed references on Lucknow available elsewhere it is not of much help.

290. *Tarikh-i-Manazilul Futuh* (NL) of Muhammad Jafar Shamlu. Another eye-witness account of the Third Battle of Panipat. Although it is sketchy but adds some new information not found in the much celebrated work of Kashiraj.
291. *Tarikh-i-Mohtashim* or *Mohtashim Khani* (OPL, AMU) of Muhammad Mohtashim. Written in 1253 H (1837-38). Till the Nawabi of Saadat Ali, it is based on Imad-us-Saadat, to which it often copies verbatim, but thereafter he writes from his own personal knowledge. He was an eye-witness to most of the events he describes.
292. *Tarikh-i-Mubaraknama* (AMU). It is a History of the Mughals till the middle of the Eighteenth Century.
293. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Muhammadi* (a. Raza, OPL) of Mirza Muhammad Harisi. (b) Persian Text of Part-II ed. Imtiaz Ali Khan Arshi (Aligarh, 1960). It contains brief references of important events and deaths till 1777. The copy in the Raza Library is in the handwriting of the author.
294. *Tarikh-i-Muzaffari* (Raza, AMU, Tagore : The correct sequence of pagination of the Tagore MS is 1-352, 359-60, 355-58, 353-4, 361-873, 874-84, 875-6, 881-2, 879-886, 885-6, 877-8, 887-onwards. This manuscript is also badly mutilated and most particularly towards the end) of Muhammad Ali Khan Ansari. Written in about 1800. It chiefly copies Siyar-ul-Mutakhirin till 1780 and thereafter its author writes from his own knowledge. He adds new facts even in the portions dealing with the History of the period till 1780. His information seems to have been derived from his close association with the English at Calcutta. Many facts mentioned by him are not found elsewhere. Without its inputs a number of events relating to Awadh can not be properly dealt with.
295. *Tarikh-i-Punjab* (Jamia, CRO) of Ghulam Muhiuddin alias Buta Shah. The entire work deals with the History of the Sikhs. It is very important for the Durrani invasions on northern India.
296. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Saadat* (a. Amir) of Imam Bakhsh Bedar. (b) Urdu tr. Syed Ahsan-uz-zafar (Lucknow, 2000). Bedar served different Englishmen both at Lucknow and in the British territories from 1785-1809. He finally secured the patronage of the rulers of

Awadh and passed his time under them after 1813. He dedicated this work first to Saadat Ali and then to Ghazi-ud-din Haidar. Having passed most of his time in Awadh, he witnessed a lot of things and knew more than what he wrote. It is a versified History of Awadh from the beginning till the Nawabi of Saadat Ali. Only selected events have been taken up by him. Since he presented his work to Saadat Ali and Ghaziuddin Haidar, he is hostile to Wazir Ali; but despite that, adds some valuable facts about him. He is also prejudiced against the Rohillas and some of his facts are absolutely wrong. The Manuscript is incomplete and most important details about the Nawabi of Saadat Ali and its date of completion are missing.

297. *Tarikh-i-Saadat-i-Javed* (AMU) of Harnam Singh. Written between 1805 and 1814. It is a court flatterer's account and is highly eulogistic to the Nawabs of Awadh. Its general History from the earliest times down to his own has been copied from other works. Its most important part is the portion which contains biographical sketches of the nobles of the Mughal Empire including that of Awadh but these are not free from blemishes.
298. *Tarikh-i-Shah Alam* or *Shah Alam Nama* (NL) of Munna Lal. Written in 1811. Though devoid of many dates and details, it contains some additional information on the life and times of Shah Alam-II. It enlightens much when read with Ghulam Ali's *Shah Alam Nama*.
299. *Tarikh-i-Shahadat-i-Farrukhsiyar wa Julus-i-Muhammad Shah* (OPL) of Mirza Muhammad Bakhsh Ashob. It is a general History of the Mughals down to 1745.
300. (a+b+c) *Tarikh-i-Shahiya-i-Nishapurya* (a. Raza, Shah Abdus Salam, Shahganj, Lucknow) of Qasim Ali. (b) Persian text ed. Shah Abdus Salam (Rampur, 1998). (c) Urdu tr., Shah Abdus Salam, New Delhi. He was an eye-witness to the events he describes from Saadat Ali to Muhammad Ali Shah and is very valuable. For previous Nawabs, he depends on other works, chiefly *Imad-us-Saadat*.
301. *Tarikh-i-Shakir Khani* or *Tazkirah-i-Shakir Khan* (NL, British Museum Add 6585) of Shakir Khan. Whereas the father of the author was a Mansabdar of 7,000 and Governor of Delhi on the

eve of the invasion of Nadir Shah, Shakir Khan was a Bakhshi at that time and became Diwan under Alamgir-II. Except the lack of chronological treatment of the events, the author has rendered an eye-witness account since the beginning of the reign of Muhammad Shah down to that of Shah Alam-II and is very reliable and accurate for the corresponding events of Awadh.

302. *Tarikh-i-Suba-i-Ilahabad* (Allahabad University MS)
303. *Tarjuma Khat-i-Ribtah Holkar* (RI). Anon. No date. It is a Persian translation of a contemporary Marathi letter and deals with the Third Battle of Panipat.
Tazkirahs : The following list contains the title of such contemporary works dealing with the biographical sketches of the Persian and Urdu poets and extracts from their poetical compositions. These not only help in tracing the different stages of the patronage of the Persian and Urdu poets by the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh and their nobles but also corroborate and substantiate the accounts of the Persian chroniclers and add new facts not found elsewhere. For the sake of convenience of the scholars, these are being listed here together and the sequence has been maintained throughout this work.
304. *Atishkada-i-Aazar* (Salar Jang) of Haji Lutf Ali Baig *Aazar*. Written during 1760-1779.
305. *Gulzar-i-Ibrahim* (Raza) of Ali Ibrahim Khan. Written in 1198 H (1784).
306. *Gulshan-i-Sukhan* (Raza) of Mirza Kazim alias Mardan Ali Khan *Mubtila*. Written in 1195 H (1781).
307. *Gulshan-i-Guftar* (Salar Jang) of Khwaja Khan *Hamid*. Written in 1752.
308. *Gul-i-Rana* (Salar Jang) of Lachhmi Narain *Shafiq*. Began in 1181 H (1767-68) and finished in 1182 H (1768-69). Additions and alterations were made as late as 1187 H (1773-74).
309. *Maqalat-ush-Sho'ra* (Raza) of Qiyamuddin Hairat Akbarabadi. Written in 1173 H (1759-60).
310. *Maddh-ush-Sho'ra* (Raza) of Inayat Hussain Khan *Mehjor*.
311. *Majma-ul-Intikhab* (Salar Jang) of Shah Muhammad Kamal Chisti. First copy finished on 25th Ziqad, 1219 H (25th February 1805), which is preserved in Salar Jang Museum; but he is reported

- to have made additions in it till as late as 1254 H (1838-39).
312. *Madhhatush Sho'ra* (Salar Jang) of Qiyamuddin *Hairat*.
 313. (a+b) *Majma-ul-Nafais* (a Raza, Salar Jang) of Sirajuddin Ali Khan *Arzoo*. (b) Text ed. Abid Reza Bedar (Patna, n.y.). Written in 1164 H (1750-51).
 314. *Makhzanul-Gharaib* (Raza) of Ahmad Ali Khan Hashmi.
 315. *Nashtar-i-Ishq* (Raza) of Hussain Quli Khan *Ashqi*. Written in 1233 H (1810). Copy of the author.
 316. *Riyaz-ush-Sho'ra* (Salar Jang) of Ali Quli Khan Daghistani. Written in 1161 H (1748).
 317. *Safina-i-Khushgo* (OPL) of Bindrabandas *Khushgo*.
 318. *Tabaqat-ush-Sho'ra* (RI) of Qudratullah *Shoq*. Finished in 1189 H (1775).
 319. *Takmillatush Sho'ra* (Raza) of Qudratullah *Shoq*. Written in 1192 H (1778).
 320. *Tazkirah-i-Daulat Shah* (CRO) of Daulat Shah.
 321. *Tazkirah Gulzar-i-Ibrahim* (Raza) of Ali Ibrahim.
 322. *Tazkirah-i-Katib* (Raza) of Katib Safavi Muhammad Ali.
 323. (a+b) *Tazkirah-i-Rekhta Goyan* (a. Raza, Salar Jang) of Syed Fateh Ali Khan Gardezi. (b) Text ed. Abdul Haq, Aurangabad, 1933. Written in 1752 but additions made subsequently also.
 324. *Tazkirah-i-Mardum Deeda* (Anjuman Taraqqi-i-Urdu, Delhi) of Abdul Karim.
 325. *Tazkirah Nataij-ul-Afkar* (AMU) of Muhammad Qudratullah Gopamavi.
 326. *Tazkirah Yud-i-Baiza* (AMU) of Ghulam Ali Azad.
 327. *Tazkirat-ush-Sho'ra* (Raza) of Mir Ala-ud-daulah.
 328. *Tazkirat-ush-Sho'ra* (Raza) of Mir Ghulam Hussain *Hasan*.
-
329. *Tazkirah Fatahan-i-Mumalkat-i-Hind wa Zikr Ahwal-i-Salatin-i-Mughalya wa Roznamcha-i-Ghadar-i-Dilli* (A.P. Archives) of Hafiz Nawab Latifur Rehman Khan. The author was a grandson of Shah Nawaz Khan, author of *Mirat-i-Aftab Numa*. It is a general history of the Muslim rulers from the earliest times to 1857 and appears to have been written immediately after the Mutiny to supplement the author's diary of the Mutiny. Prior to 1857, he merely copies from other sources, chiefly *Mirat-i-Aftab-Numa*.

330. *Tazkirah-i-Anand Ram* or *Bidai Wiqai* (Raza, AMU) of Anand Ram *Mukhlis*, who was secretary to Wazir Qamruddin. He has recorded only those events, which he either himself witnessed or got authentic information about the rest. He is very accurate in respect of date and details and invaluable for the roles of Saadat Khan and Safdar Jang on the eve of the invasions of Nadir Shah and Ahmad Shah Durrani respectively and the operations of Muhammad Shah on Bangarh.
331. *Tazkirat-ul-Muluk* (ASB) of Yahya Khan. It has a brief chapter on the rulers of India towards the end, which is too sketchy to be of any independent value.
332. *Tawarikh Nama-i-Sipahi* (Qaimganj) of Saqidad Khan, whose father and grandfather were in the employment of Saadat Ali and Ghaziuddin Haidar and whatever they told to the author he has written it under their short biographical sketches. Some of the important events described by him are the death of Saadat Ali, arrival of Prince Jahangir at Lucknow and visit of Lord Hastings to Awadh. It is a dispassionate and authentic source on the History of Awadh.
333. *Tilismat-ul-Khayalat* (CRO, RAZA) of Newal Kishore *Nazakat*. Written in 1783. It is a collection of contemporary Persian letters exchanged between dignitaries of northern India including those which are exclusively related to the Nawabs and nobles of Awadh.
334. (a+b) *Tohfa-i-Taza* or *Bulwantnama* (a. ASB, OPL) of Khairuddin Muhammad. (b) Eng. tr. F. Curwen (Allahabad, 1875). Written in 1801. It is a reliable and detailed account of the Rajas of Benares from Mansa Ram to 1780 and their relations with the Nawabs of Awadh. At places, it needs correction from other contemporary sources and records. It also has occasional references to the events of post-1780 period, which he had planned to write in the fourth and fifth chapters of the present work but does not appear to have done so.
335. (a+b) *Tohfatul Alam* (Salar Jang, CRO) of Abdul Latif Shushtri. (b) Persian Text (Hyderabad, 1263 H). Written in 1802. The author was a traveller from Persia. He was present at Lucknow at the time of Wazir Ali's deposition. Being a personal friend of the

English and Tafazzul Hussain, he indulges in exaggerations. His treatment of Wazir Ali's career after his flight from Benares is based on the information given to him by his English friends and is of the same category. It also throws light on some nobles of Awadh, buildings of Lucknow and other political events.

336. (a+b) *Tohfatul Ahbab fi Bayan-ul-Ansab* (Amir) of Muhammad Khalilullah Ansari. (b) Text and Urdu tr. Shah Abdus Salam (Lucknow, 2000). It deals with the ulema of Firangi Mahal.
337. *Umra-i-Hyderabad wa Awadh* (OPL) of Ghulam Ali Azad. It contains extracts on the Nawabs and nobles of Awadh from the author's celebrated work *Khazana-i-Amrah*.
338. *Usul-un-naghamatul Asafi* (ASB) of Ghulam Raza. It is a book on music written during the Nawabi of Asaf-ud-daulah.
339. (a+b) *Vaqiat-i-Azfarī* (a. Raza, A.P. Archives) of Mirza Ali Bakht Bahadur Muhammad Zahiruddin Azfari Gurgani. (b) Urdu tr. Abdul Sattar (Madras, 1937). Commenced in 1211 H (1796-97) and finished after 1221 H (1806-7). He was a Mughal Prince and resided at Lucknow for 7 years during the Nawabi of Asaf-ud-daulah. For that period, he writes on the basis of his own personal observations. It reproduces several important letters written to him by the nobles of Awadh. He left Lucknow and went to Arcot in 1211 H (1796-97) but maintained correspondence with his relatives at Lucknow, on the basis of which and the information secured through other means, he came to know about the events happening there and records those in this book.
340. Various Collections of Contemporary Letters and Documents (CRO)
341. *Viqai Kannaui* (A.P. Archives) Anon. No date. It was written at the command of Saadat Ali, to whom it is dedicated. It is a very brief and sketchy History of Kannaui from the ancient times to the days of Saadat Ali and runs only in 14 pages. It has been extracted from other sources, like *Mirat-i-Aftab Numa* and *Hadiqat-ul-Aqalim* and contains nothing new.
342. (a+b+c+d) *Viqai Zaman Nawab Asaf-ud-daulah* (a. Raza) of Abu Talib. (b) Persian Text Ed. Abid Raza Bedar (Rampur, 1965). Its greatest defect is that it tries to correct the text of the Raza MS (MS in Saulat is merely a hand-written copy of Raza MS on small

chits) with the help of the English translation of the same work by Hoey. He has also committed mistakes in reading the Manuscript correctly at many places. (c) Eng. tr. William Hoey (Reprinted Lucknow, 1971). The translator often indulges in interpolations and is also wrong at many places. (d) Urdu tr. Sarvat Ali as 'Tafzih-ul-Ghaflin : Tarikh-i-Asafi'. The title of the English translation is 'History of Asaf-ud-daulah'. Written in 1797. An account of the author's life is scattered on various pages of the present work and, in a nutshell, in *Maasir-i-Talibi-fi-Bilad-i-Afrinji*. He himself admits that he was persecuted by the Nawabs and nobles of Awadh for 20 years. A perusal of his life also reveals that he was very anxious to implant himself as a revenue officer in Awadh, in which capacity he served for short durations; but could get no permanent place. Ultimately, in 1797, Sir John Shore promised him 'assistance' in this regard; but then he was involved in the deposition of Wazir Ali and left India without fulfilling his promise made to Abu Talib, whose financial distress, in the meantime, touched its lowest ebb. All his dependents, relatives and adherents left him and even some of his children and domestics abandoned him. It was at such a critical juncture of his life that Capt. Richardson of Calcutta met him, who not only provided him bread and butter but also took him to England at his own expenses. It was at the command of that man that he wrote the present work. At that time his heart and soul were torn asunder and his mind was filled with great anger for the Nawabs of Awadh and hence he is very hostile and severe on all of them and such nobles of Awadh who had persecuted him. Despite these lacunas, it is a very important, detailed and chronological account of the Nawabi of Asaf-ud-daulah and its chief merits are that it throws light on the social and administrative background of the nobles and the economic condition of Awadh.

343. *Waqai' Awadh* (State Museum, Lucknow) of Suraj Bhan, who was in the employment of the Nawabs of Awadh from 1808-1816. His brief notes on whatever transpired at the court of Lucknow contains such material which is not found elsewhere.
344. (a+b) *Waqai' Dil Pazir Awadh* (a. ASB, Salar Jang) of Abdul Ahd. (b) Eng. tr. M. Taqi Ahmad (Delhi, 1977) as 'Tarikh-i-Badshah

Begam'. It is basically a History of Badshah Begam, wife of Ghazi-ud-din Haidar, by a contemporary, who himself witnessed all the events he describes.

345. *Waq'a-i Shah Alam Sani* (NL). Anon. It is a diary of different occurrences which took place at Delhi and in different provinces of northern India between 1739 and 1799, meticulously maintained datewise by an anonymous resident of Delhi.
346. *Yadgar-i-Bahaduri* (CRO) of Bahadur Singh Bhatnagar. Written in 1249 H (1833-34). It borrows its facts from Imad-us-Saadat and Maadan-us-Saadat but adds new facts about topography, products, industry, and commerce, Hindu religious sects and biographical sketches of the poets.
347. *Zubdatul Kawaif* (Tagore) of Jai Gopal Saqib. Written in 1276 H (1859-60). The author and his father were in the employment of the Kings of Awadh and thus the author was an eye-witness to a number of events he describes. It is a short and connected History of Awadh from Saadat Khan to Wajid Ali Shah. Till the period of Ghaziuddin Haidar, he chiefly relies on other sources but is quite reliable and authentic for other Kings of Awadh.

E. Urdu

348. (a+b) *Afsana-i-Ishq* (a. Salar Jang) of Wajid Ali Shah. (b) Matba-i-Sultani, Lucknow (twice). Written in 1255 H (1839-40). It is a descriptive Masnavi.
349. (a+b) *Afsana-i-Lucknow* (a. Masud) of Siyadat Hasan Khan Syed Jalaluddin Haidar alias Hajjo Sharf. (b) Text ed. Syed Mahmood Naqvi (Delhi, 1985). Written in 1873.
350. *Afsar-ut-Tawarikh* (Masud). It is a collection of letters of Nawab Jamshed Begam to Wajid Ali Shah.
351. *Akhbar-i-Hasan* (Saulat, Raza) of Muhammad Hasan Khan. Written in 1250 H (1834-35). It is a History of the rulers of Rampur written by a great grandson of Hafiz Rehmat Khan and also throws light on the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh and the invasions of Ahmad Shah Durrani. Some exaggerations are there; but the author gives such facts about the family of the Nawabs of Rampur, which are not found elsewhere. As a whole, it is quite a useful work and most of the facts have been recorded by the

author on the basis of his own personal observations and enquiries. The Manuscript preserved in the Raza Library, Rampur, is a copy of the same work; but the copyist has refined the language, omitted one or two words here and there and added a few facts in his own language, which are not found in the copy preserved at the Saulat Public Library, Rampur, which is older than it.

352. *Al-Musajjalat fi Tarikh-ul-Quzzat* (AMU) of Qazi Ahmadullah. It deals with the Qazis of Bilgram and throws light on the relations of Qazi M. Ihsan and Saadat Khan.

Diwans : These collections of the poetical compositions of the contemporary poets contain a lot of material on socio-economic-religious conditions under the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh. Some of these are also invaluable for political, architectural and other cultural details. However, Qasidas, which contain hyperbolic praise of their patrons, should never be taken at their face value and one should first acquaint himself with the biographical details of the poets to discern which of their compositions are the product of a biased mind. Since the Diwans of a number of poets have not survived, its extracts, given in the *Tazkirahs*, should be consulted.

353. Bayaz-i-Yavar (Masud) of Shaikh Imdad Ali Yavar.
 354. Diwan (AMU) of Ali Ausat *Rashk*.
 355. Diwan-i-Aishi (AMU) of Miyan Talib Ali *Aishi*.
 356. Diwan-i-Asaf-ud-daulah (Salar Jang, RI, ASB) of Asafuddaulah.
 357. Diwan-i-Hasrat (Raza) of Jafar Ali *Hasrat*.
 358. Diwan-i-Mushafi (Raza, OPL) of Ghulam Hamdani *Mushafi*.
 359. (a+b+c) *Diwan-i-Mubarak* also called *Diwan-i-Salis Tasnif-i-Mubarak* and included in *Kulliyat-i-Som* and *Diwan-i-Mubarak Som* (a. Salar Jang) of Wajid Ali Shah Akhtar. (b) Also published in 1273 H & 1277 H. (c) It and other poetical collections of Wajid Ali Shah Akhtar are required to be compared with the 'Diwan-i-Akhtar' preserved at Amir to decide with which Diwan this latter one tallies.
 360. Diwan-i-Nasikh (AMU) of *Nasikh*.
 361. Diwan-i-Qaim Chandpuri (AMU) of *Qaim* Chandpuri.
 362. Diwan-i-Shah Kamal Hussain (Raza) of Shah Kamal.

363. Diwan-i-Shaiq (Raza) of Mir Ghulam Hussain *Shaiq*.
 364. Diwan Zada (AMU) of Shah Hatim.
 365. (a+b) *Huzun-i-Akhtar* (a. Amir) of Wajid Ali Shah *Akhtar*. (b) Text, Calcutta, 1276 H, also published by Amjad Ali from Lucknow). Its Manuscripts are also at NL, AMU & Salar Jang.
 366. Ibrat Kada-i-Sami'an (Masud).
 367. Kulliyat-i-Mir Hasan (AMU) of Mir Hasan.
 368. Kulliyat-i-Hidayat (Arjuman Taraqqi-i-Urdu, Delhi) of Ghulam Hussain *Hidayat*.
 369. Kulliyat-i-Muntazar (Nadwa) of Nurul Islam *Muntazar*.
 370. Kulliyat-i-Som (Salar Jang) of Wajid Ali Shah.
 371. Guldasta-i-Hind (RI) of Molsworth and Syed Tajuddin. Written in 1848. Extracted from other sources in English and Persian and comes down to only 1803. Very brief, sketchy and of no value.
-
372. *Intizam-ul-Raj or Intizam-i-Raj-i-Azamgarh* (University Library, Edinburgh No. 238) of Girdhari. Written in 1801. It is a detailed History of the Rajas of Azamgarh based on the Qanungo papers.
 373. *Israr-i-Wajidi* (Tagore) of Muhammad Zahiruddin.
 374. (a+b) *Jangnama-i-Dojora* (Jamia) of Moazzam Abbasi Khalifa. (b) Ed. Muhammad Ayyub Qadri as 'Jangnama Asaf-ud-daulah wa Nawab Rampur' (Karachi, 1980). The Manuscript consulted by me at Jamia Millia, Delhi, was blank at many places because the copyist could not read the badly worm-eaten and mutilated portions of the Raza Library MS. The present edition fills these gaps and carries the advantage of having been prepared with the help of four other Manuscripts. The author was a well known poet and teacher of his time. The battle took place in his own region and he is a contemporary chronicler of the event, which he wrote in the same year in which it took place (1794). It is the earliest known account of the battle; but is not always reliable.
 375. (a+b) *Jawabat-i-Blue Book* (a. CRO, Raza) Also preserved at the Library of the Raja of Mahmoodabad bearing the title 'Jawabat-i-Shukuk Mundarijah Awadh Blu Book'. (b) English version : Reply to the charges against the King of Oudh (Calcutta, 1856). It is said to have been written by Wajid Ali Shah but according to Kamaluddin Haidar, the author of *Swanihat-i-Salatin-i-Awadh*,

- it was written by one Muzaffar Mussain Khan. It refutes the charges framed against Wajid Ali Shah by the English to justify the annexation of Awadh. Has some useful back references also. It is rather surprising that it contains some wrong historical facts.
376. (a+b) *Khadang-i-Ghadar* (IOL MS 132) of Moinuddin Hasan Khan along with the narrative of Munshi Jiwan Lal. (b) Eng. tr. C.T. Metcalf as 'Two Native narratives of the Mutiny' (London, 1890).
 377. *Mahmoodabad Ki Tarikh* (Raja of Mahmoodabad Library) of Ali Hasan. 5 Vols.
 378. (a+b) *Mirat-ul-Ashbah-fi-Salatin-i-Asman Jah* (a. Saulat). Anon. (b) Printed at Matba-i-Sultani, 1852. Written in 1852. It contains pictures of the Mughal Emperors and the Durrani Monarchs of Afghanistan and certain important dates about them.
 379. (a+b) *Muraqqa-i-Khusravi* (Tagore, Maqbool Alam Library, Patna) of Muhammad Azmat Ali. (b) Urdu text, Zaki Kakorvi (Lucknow) but it is not much reliable as he could not decipher its peculiar handwriting well. It is needed to be read with the original. Completed in 1286 H (1869-70). He was an eye-witness to the events related to the last four Kings of Awadh and portrays a vivid and reliable account thereof. It also traces the literary and cultural contributions of these kings. He relies on other works for the early period and some of his dates and details are not correct.
 380. *Risala Wajidyah Sultani* (Masud) of Wajid Ali Shah. It is a word by word Urdu translation of Majmua Wajidya Sultani already referred under Persian sources.
 381. (a+b) *Riyaz-ul-Quloob* (a. Salar Jang) of Wajid Ali Shah. (b) Text (Matba-i-Sultani, Calcutta, 1302 H). It is a selection of Tosha-i-Akhrat. It is a free and modified translation of a few chapters of Mulla Baqar Majlisi's Persian work 'Hayat-ul-Quloob'. A part of it is versified.
 382. *Sarguzasht-i-Rajaha-i-Azamgarh* (Edinburgh University Library No. 237) of Syed Amir Ali Rizvi. It is a connected History of the Rajas of Azamgarh.
 383. (a+b) *Shikwa-i-Firang* (a. Masud) of Siyadat Hasan Syed Jalaluddin Haidar Khan. (b) Text as 'Shikoh-i-Farang' (Lahore, 1973). Written in 1877.

384. *Sibat-ul-Quloob* (Ittihadya Library, Calcutta; House of Awadh, Calcutta; AMU & Imambara Matia Burj, Calcutta) of Wajid Ali Shah. 2 Vols. It has 48,150 couplets. It is a translation of Hayat-ul-Quloob of Mulla Muhammad Baqar Majlisi but also has some details about the author and his forefathers. It also contains a part of Riyaz-ul-Quloob.
385. *Tanqih-ul-Kalam-fi-Tarikh-i-Bilgram* (AMU) of Qazi Shariful Hasan. This History of Bilgram has chiefly been compiled with the help of Sharaif-i-Usmāni and Al-Musajjalat fi Tarikh-ul-Quzzat and is not of much independent value.
386. *Tarikh-i-Aftab-i-Awadh* (Tagore) of Mirza Muhammad Taqi. Began in 1874 and finished in 1885. Till the period of Saadat Ali, it is merely a summary of Imad-us-Saadat but thereafter, he writes from his own personal knowledge and is quite an important contemporary source by a resident of Lucknow.
387. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Awadh* (Raza) of Hut Parshad. (b) Text (Fatehgarh, 1871). Written in 1849. It is based on other works and is purely of secondary importance.
388. *Tarikh-i-Azamgarh* (IOL MS 4038). Anon. It deals with the Rajas of Azamgarh.
389. *Tarikh-i-Badei* (Saulat) of Amirullah Tasleem. Written in 1881. The author was a talented man of his age, served both the rulers of Awadh and Rampur on responsible posts and died at Lucknow on 27th May, 1911. During the reign of Kalb Ali Khan of Rampur, he was given a book containing a History of the Dynasty and he versified it in 1881. It should, therefore, be considered as an official History of Rampur. It also throws light on the History of Awadh.
390. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Badr* (a. Idara-i-Adbiyat-i-Urdu, Hyderabad). (b) Text ed. M. Ali 'Arsh Malihabadi. It contains letters of Badr-i-Alam to Wajid Ali Shah.
391. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Benares* (Raza) of Syed Muhammad Rafey Rizvi Aali. (b) Text (Lahore, 1315 H). It is a brief but useful History of Benares. The author has consulted the papers of the Rajas of Benares for writing it.
392. *Tarikh-i-Bhadohin* (IOL No. 437) of Qazi Muhammad Sharif. Written in 1847. It deals with the family History of the author.
393. *Tarikh-i-Firaq* (OPL). It is a collection of the letters of Nawab

- Nawrozi Begam alias Jani Begam to Wajid Ali Shah.
394. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Ghizzalah* (a. Dr. Qureshi). (b) ed. Syed Wasi Bilgrami (Agra, 1914). It contains letters of Wajid Ali Shah to Nawab Malka Ghizzala.
 395. *Tarikh-i-Hind* (CRO) of Hakim Shamsuddin Qadri. Written in 1237 H (1821-22).
 396. *Tarikh-i-Jais* (Nadwa). Anon.
 397. *Tarikh-i-Jamshaidi* (House of Awadh, Calcutta). Collected in 1275 H (1859). These are letters written by Nawab Jamshed Begam to Wajid Ali Shah.
 398. *Tarikh-i-Mazhari* (Raza) of Muhammad Mazhar Haq. It is a forged copy of Akhbar-i-Hasan. In order to dupe others, the author has changed the first 18 pages and incorporated some material from his own pen, otherwise it tallies word by word with the copy of Akhbar-i-Hasan preserved at the Saulat Public Library.
 399. (a+b+c+d+e) *Tarikh-i-Mumtaz* (a. Masud, Br. Museum OR-5288). (b) Ed. M. Baqar (Lahore, 1952). It is a collection of the letters of Wajid Ali Shah to Mumtaz Jahan Begam. Some other collections like (c) *Tarikh-i-Khas*, (d) *Tarikh-i-Mashghalah* and (e) *Tarikh-i-Dehr* are yet to be traced.
 400. *Tarikh-i-Muraqqa-i-Jahan Numa* (Saulat) of Mirza Muhammad Kazim Barlas. Written in 1919. Copied from other sources and of secondary importance only.
 401. *Tarikh-i-Muzahhab* (?). It contains letters of Wajid Ali Shah written to Sheda Begam.
 402. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Noor* (a. OPL). (b) Text ed. Kalimuddin Ahmad (Patna, 1972). It contains letters of Wajid Ali Shah written to Noor-i-Zamani Begam.
 403. *Tarikh-i-Rampur* (Jamia). Anon. It is a connected History of the Nawabs of Rampur from Ali Muhammad Khan to Hamid Ali Khan. It is based on other works, which have extensively been cited.
 404. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Rashid-ud-din Khani* (Salar Jang) of Ghulam Aman Khan. (b) Text (Hyderabad, 1296 H) Written in 1880. Based on other works and purely of secondary importance.
 405. *Tarikh-i-Salatin-i-Awadh* (Nadwa).
 406. *Tarikh-i-Sikhkhan* (Salar Jang). Anon. Written in 1795 H (1878).

It is a history of the Sikhs from Guru Nanak to Ranjit Singh, which also throws light on the Durrani invasions on the Punjab. It has been extracted from other works and is of purely secondary importance.

407. *Tazkirah-i-Hukumatul Muslamin* (Raza - Loharu Collection) of Muhammad Wahidullah. It is a general History of the principalities of India which sprang up in the Eighteenth Century and has been extracted from *Siyar-ul-Mutakhirin*, *Tarikh-i-Muzaffari*, *Tawarikh-i-Marhata*, *Sujan-Charitra*, *Imad-us-Saadat* etc. It also uses some books like *Ajaibat-i-Rozgar* and *Tawarikh-i-Lucknow*, which are still hidden in the obscurity. Thus the work is purely of a secondary importance but adds some new facts.
408. *Viqai Khandan-i-Bangash* (Qaimganj). Anon. It is a connected History of the Bangash Nawabs of Farrukhabad down to 1837. Barring the usual exaggerations of an indigenous source, it is quite reliable and also refers to such events of Awadh which are not found elsewhere. The minute and detailed account of a number of events suggest that the author was an eye-witness to all these.

II. ORIGINAL PRINTED SOURCES

A. English

409. A calendar of oriental Records, 3 Vols. (Allahabad, 1955, 1956, 1959).
410. A Catalogue of State Papers : N.W. Provinces - Judicial series, Vol. I, Part I (Ed. G.N. Saletore, Allahabad, 1956).
411. A Short Statement relative to the Presents transmitted to England in 1835 by the King of Oude under the charge of P. Friell (London, 1857).
412. Abstracts of the Despatches to England (Fort St. George), 1790-1810 (Madras, 1938).
413. Aitchison, C.U. : A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads relating to India and Neighbouring Countries (Vol. I, Calcutta, 1892; Vol. II, Calcutta, 1863).
414. Appendix to the India Courier Extraordinary, Vol. IV (Printed, 1786).
415. Asiatic Annual Register or a view of the History of Hindustan

- and of the Politics, Commerce and Literature of Asia, 1799-1809.
416. Asiatic Journal and Monthly Register for British and Foreign India, China and Australia 1830-1837.
417. Baird, J.G.A. : Private Letters of the Marquess of Dalhousie (London, 1911).
418. Banaras Affairs, 1788-1858, 2 Vols. (Allahabad, 1959).
419. Bhargava, K.D. (Ed.) : Descriptive List of Secret Department Records, Vol. II - 1776-80 (Delhi, 1960).
420. Blue Book (Parliamentary Papers) - Papers relating to Oude and its Annexation, 1858, Vol. XLV.
421. Bolts, W. : Considerations on Indian Affairs; particularly respecting the present state of Bengal and its dependencies, 3 Vols. (London, 1772).
422. Bond, B.A. : Speeches of the Managers and Counsel in the Trial of Warren Hastings, 4 Vols. (London, 1859-61).
423. Boulger, D.C. : Lord William Bentinck (Oxford, 1857).
424. Brown, C.J. : The Coins of India (Calcutta, 1922).
425. Browne Correspondence (Ed. K.D. Bhargava, Delhi, 1960).
426. Browne, J. : Indian Tracts (1788).
427. Burke, E. : Articles of Charge of High Crimes and Misdemeanors against Warren Hastings Esq., late Governor General of Bengal (London, 1786).
428. ----- : Speeches of the Right Honourable Edmund Burke on the Impeachment of Warren Hastings, 2 Vols. (Calcutta, 1909).
429. Bute, The Marchioness of : The Private Journal of the Marquess of Hastings (Allahabad, Reprinted from the 2nd Edition, 1907).
430. Calender of Persian Correspondence, 11 Vols. (Delhi)
431. Calender of Records of the Select Committee at Fort William in Bengal (Calcutta, 1915).
432. Carraccioli, Charles : The Life of Robert Lord Clive, Baron Plassey, 4 Vols. (London, 1775).
433. Civis : Letters, Political, Military and Commercial on the Present State and Government of the Province of Oude and its dependencies addressed to Sir John Shore Baronet Governor General of the British Possessions in India (Calcutta, 1793).
434. Clarke, R. (ed.) : The Regulations of the Government of Fort William in Bengal 1793-1805, I (London, 1854).

435. Colebrooke, J.E. : Digest of Regulations and Laws Enacted by the Governor General in Council under the Presidency of Bengal (Calcutta, 1807).
436. Collector's Office : Benares District Pre-Mutiny Records, 6 Vols. (Allahabad)
437. Correspondence Relating the Succession to the Government of Oude (Printed on 15 August, 1833).
438. Datta, K.K. : Selections from Unpublished Correspondence of the Judge-Magistrate and the Judge of Patna (Patna, 1954).
439. Descriptive List of Persian Correspondence, 1801 (Calcutta, 1923).
440. Dodwell, Henry : Calender of the Madras Despatches (Madras, 1930).
441. ----- : Warren Hastings Letters to Sir John Macpherson (London, 1927).
442. Edward, Hilton : The Mutiny Records : Oudh etc. 1856-1857 (Lahore, 1975).
443. First Report from the Select Committee of the House of Lords etc. (Ordered to be printed on 16th June, 1853).
444. Firminger : Genuine Memoirs of Asiaticus (Hugli, 1909).
445. Forrest, G.W. : Selections from the State Papers of the Governors General of India : Warren Hastings, 2 Vols. (Oxford, 1910).
446. ----- : Selections from Letters, Despatches and other State Papers preserved in the Foreign Department of the Government of India, 1772-85, 3 Vols. (Calcutta, 1890).
447. ----- : Selections from the Letters, Despatches and other Papers preserved in the Bombay Secretariat (Bombay, 1885).
448. ----- : The Administration of Warren Hastings, 1772-1785 (Calcutta, 1892).
449. ----- : Bengal and Madras papers, 1757-1795 (Calcutta, 1922).
450. ----- : Selections from the Minutes and other official writings of the Honourable Mountstuart Elphinstone, Governor of Bombay with an Introductory Memoir (London, 1884).
451. ----- : Selections from the State Papers of the Governor Generals of India : Lord Cornwallis (Oxford, 1926).
452. ----- : Selections from the State Papers preserved in the Military Department of the Government of India (Calcutta, 1902).
453. ----- : Selections from Travels and Journals preserved in the

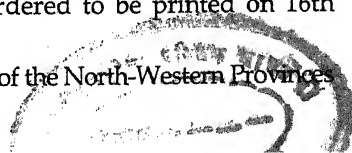
- Bombay Secretariat (Bombay, 1906).
454. Fort William India House Correspondence and other Contemporary Papers Relating thereto (New Delhi).
 455. Fuhrer, Adolph : Inscriptions in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh, 2 Vols. (Allahabad, 1891).
 456. Furber, Holden : The Private Record of an Indian Governor Generalship (Cambridge, 1933).
 457. Further Report from the Committee of Secrecy appointed to Enquire into the State of the East India Company (London, 1773).
 458. Ganguly, D.C. : Select Documents of the British Period of Indian History (Calcutta, 1958).
 459. General Report on the Administration of the Province of Oudh, 1859.
 460. Gleig, The Rev. G.R. : Memoirs of the Life of the Right Honourable Warren Hastings, First Governor General of India, 3 Vols. (London, 1841).
 461. Gole, Susan : Maps of Mughal India : Drawn by Colonel Jean-Baptiste-Joseph Gentil, Agent for the French Government to the Court of Shuja-ud-Daula at Faizabad, 1770 (New Delhi, 1988).
 462. Grier, S.C. : The Letters of Warren Hastings to His Wife (London, 1905).
 463. Gubbins, Martin Richard : An Account of the Mutinies in Oudh (London, 1858).
 464. Gurwood : The Despatches of Field Marshall the Duke of Wellington etc. (London, 1852).
 465. Hansard : Parliamentary Debates.
 466. (a+b) Hastings, Warren : A Narrative of the Insurrection which happened in the Zemmdary of Benaris in the month of August, 1781 and of the transactions of the Governor General in that district with an appendix of authentic papers and affidavits (Calcutta, 1782). (b) Also C.C. Davies (ed), Camden Miscellany, XVIII (London, 1948).
 467. ----- : Letter to the Court of Honorable United East India Company, dated Lucknow 30th April, 1784.
 468. ----- : Review of the State of Bengal (London, 1786).
 469. Hill, S.C. : Catalogue of the Home Miscellaneous Series of the

India Office Records (London, 1927).

470. ----- : Bengal in 1756-57, 3 Vols. (London, 1905).
471. ----- : Abstracts of the Early Records of the Foreign Department, 1756-62.
472. Historical Papers Relating to Kumaon, 1809-1842 (Ed. B.P. Saxena, Allahabad, 1956).
473. Hunter Sir William Wilson : Bengal MS Records, 3 Vols. (London, 1846).
474. Impey, Elijah Barwell : Memoirs of Sir Elijah Impey (London, 1846).
475. Indian Tracts 1772-1782 (Calcutta, 1905).
476. Ingram, Edward : Two Views of British India, the Private Correspondence of Mr. Dundas and Lord Wellesley, 1798-1801 (1970 Edition).
477. Journal of Philip Francis (Vide Parkes, Joseph and Merivale, H. : Memoirs of Sir Philip Francis, K.C.B. with correspondence and Journals, 2 Vols. (London, 1867).
478. Kausar, Kabir : Secret Correspondence of Tipu Sultan (Delhi, 1980).
479. King, R.M. : Report on the Land Revenue Settlement of the Partapgarh District (Lucknow, 1869).
480. Kirkpatrick, William : Select Letters of Tippoo Sultan, etc. (London, 1811).
481. Long, The Rev. J. : Selections from unpublished Records of Government for the years 1748 to 1767, inclusive (Ed. Mahadev Prasad Saha, Calcutta, 1973).
482. Low, C.R. : The Life and Correspondence of Field Marshall Sir George Pollock (London, 1873).
483. Macandrew, I.F. : Report of the Settlement of the Eleven Pergunnas in the District of Roy Bareilly effected in the year 1863-6 (Lucknow, 1867).
484. Macpherson, W.C. : Soldiering in India (London, 1928).
485. Martin, Montgomery : The Despatches, Minutes and Correspondence of the Marquess Wellesley during his Administration in India, 4 Vols. (London, 1826).
486. Memorial from His Highness the Maharaja of Benares to His Excellency the Right Honourable Gilbert John Elliot Murray

- Kynynmound Earl of Minto, Viceroy and Governor General of India (n.y.)
487. Memorial of the States of Benares to the Secretary of State for India (London, n.y.).
488. Minutes of Evidence taken before the Select Committee of the House of Commons on the Affairs of the East India Company, 14th February to 27th May, 1832 (Ordered to be printed on 16th August, 1832), 6 Vols. (London, 1833).
489. Mitford, Nancy (Ed.) : The Stanleys of Alderly : Their Letters, 1851-65 (London, 1968).
490. Mitra, K.P. : A Handbook of the Bihar and Orissa Provincial Records (Patna, 1933).
491. Muir, Ramsay (ed). : The Making of British India 1756-1858 described in a series of despatches, treaties, statutes and other documents (Manchester, 1915).
492. Noble, C.S. : Pargana Amsin (Lucknow, 1870).
493. Napier, Sir William : The Life and Opinions of General Sir Charles Napier, 4 Vols. (London, 1857).
494. Narrative Abstracts of General Letters to and from the Court of Directors in the Revenue, Territorial Revenue, Territorial, Financial and Miscellaneous Revenue Departments of the Government of Bengal, 1771-1858 (Bengal, 1937).
495. Papers presented to the House of Commons relating to East India Affairs (Ordered to be printed on 7th February, 1806).
496. Papers Respecting a Reform in the Administration of the Government of His Excellency the Nawaub Vizier and the Employment of British Troops in His Dominions from the 1st January, 1808 to the 31st December, 1815 (Printed in conformity with a resolution of the Court of Proprietors of East India Stock of the 23rd June, 1824).
497. Owen, Sidney, J. : A Selection from the Despatches, Treaties and other Papers of the Marquess Wellesley K.G. during his Government of India (Oxford, 1877).
498. ——— : A Selection from the Despatches, Memoranda and other Papers Relating to India of Field Marshal the Duke of Wellington (Oxford, 1880).

499. Papers Relating to East India Affairs : Nepal War (Printed on 31st January, 1817).
500. Papers Relating to the Government of Oude (Printed on 2nd August, 1838).
501. Papers Relating to Land Tennures and Revenue Settlements in Oude (Calcutta, 1865).
502. Papers Relating to Oude (London, 1856).
503. Papers Relating to the King of Oude (Published on 15th March, 1858).
504. Papers Relating to Under-Proprietary Rights and Rights of Cultivators in Oudh (Calcutta, 1865 & 1867).
505. Parliamentary Debates Houe of Lords Vols. 44, 140, 141.
506. Parliamentary Debates House of Commons Vols. 44, 140, 148.
507. Parliamentary Papers relating to East Indies Published by the House of Commons.
508. Pearce, Robert Rouriere : Memoirs and Correspondence of the Most Noble Richard Marquess Wellesley, 2 Vols. (London, 1846).
509. Pester, John : War and Sports in India 1802-06 : An Officer's Diary, ed. J.A. Devenish (London, 1913).
510. Phillimore, R.H. : Historical Records of the Survey of India Vol. I : The Eighteenth Century, 3 Vols. (Dehradun, 1945).
511. Phillips, C.H. : The Correspondence of Lord William Cavendish Bentinck, Governor General of India, 1825-35, 2 Vols. (Oxford, 1977).
512. Polier, A.L.H. : Shah Alam II and His Court (Calcutta, 1947).
513. Poona Residency Correspondence. (Relevant Volumes).
514. Press List of Ancient Documents Relating to the Governor General of Bengal in Council (Alipore, Bengal, 1937).
515. Prinsep, H.T. : Memoir of the Late Honourable John Adam (Reprinted from the Asiatic Journal, 1825).
516. Remarks on the Oude Question (London, 1806).
517. Report from the Select Committee on the Affairs of the East India Company with Minutes of Evidence in Six parts and An Appendix and Index to Each (ordered to be printed on 16th August, 1832).
518. Reports on the Revenue Settlement of the North-Western Provinces



- of the Bengal Presidency, under Regulation IX of 1833 (Benares, 1863).
519. Return to an address to the House of Lords dated 19th July 1859 and 3rd August, 1866.
520. Ross, Charles : Correspondence of Charles, First Marquis Cornwallis, 3 Vols. (London, 1859).
521. Selections from Calcutta Gazettes (1764-1823), 5 Vols. (Ed. W.S. Seton Karr and H.I. Sandeman).
522. Selections from the Nagpur Residency Records, 4 Vols.
523. Selections from the Records of Government, NWP, Vol. IV (Allahabad, 1871).
524. Shakespear, A. : Selections from the Duncan Records, 2 Vols. (Benares, 1873).
525. Sinh, Reghubir : Handbook of Important Historical Manuscripts in the Raghubir Library Sitamau (Sitamau, 1949).
526. Sleeman, W.H. : Report on Budhiks, alias Bagree Dacoits and other Gang Robbers by Hereditary Profession (Calcutta, 1849).
527. Stocqueller, J.H. : Memoirs and Correspondence of Major General Sir William Nott, 2 Vols. (London, 1854).
528. Teignmouth, Lord : Memoirs of the Life and Correspondence of John Lord Teignmouth, 2 Vols. (London, 1843).
529. The Annual Register or A View of the History, Politics and Literature for the years 1758-1803.
530. The Asiatic Journal and Monthly Register for British and Foreign India, China and Australia.
531. The British Indian Military Repository (1822).
532. The Fifth Report from the Select Committee of the House of Commons on the Affairs of the East India Company dated 28th July, 1812 (Ed. W.K. Firminger, Calcutta, 1917).
533. The Journals of Major James Rennell, 1764-1767 (Ed. T.H.D. La Touch, Calcutta, 1910).
534. The Lucknow Almanack (Lucknow, 1849).
535. The Wellesley Papers : By the Editor of "The Windham Papers", 2 Vols. (London, 1914).
536. Thomason, J. : Report on the Settlement of the Ceded portion of the district of Azamgarh commonly called Chuklah Azumgarh

(Agra 16th December, 1837 (Vide Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal No. 86, February 1839, pp. 77-136).

537. Vansittart, H. : Original Papers relative to the Disturbances in Bengal, 1759-64, 2 Vols.
538. Verelst, Harry : A View of the Rise, Progress and Present State of the English Government in Bengal including a reply to the misrepresentations of Mr. Bolts and other writers (London, 1772).
539. Welsh, Col. James : Military Reminiscences extracted from a Journal of only 40 years active service in the East Indies, 2 Vols. (London, 1830).
540. Wheeler, J. Talboys : Early Records of British India etc. (Calcutta, 1878; Reprinted Delhi, 1972).

B. French

541. (a+b) Gentil, M. : a. *Memoires Ser l'Indoustan ou Empire mogol* (Paris, 1822). He was in the employment of Shuja-ud-daulah since 1764 and till 1775. He writes about Awadh on the basis of his own personal knowledge. (b) Eng. tr. of part of it vide Proceedings of the Indian Historical Records Commission, X, 7-30.
542. Law, Jean : *Memoire sur quelques affaires de l'Empire mogol* 1756-1761, ed. Martineau (Paris, 1913).
543. (a+b) Madec, Rene : a. *Memoire de Rene Madec*, Nabab dans l'Empire Mogol, Commandant d'un partifrancais au Service de l'Empereur 1736-1784 (Pondicherry, Alliance Francaise), Parts I & II (Bib. Nat. Nouvelles Acquisitions, Francois, I, 368). He was employed by Shuja-ud-daulah and makes very useful remarks about him and Awadh. (b) Eng. tr. Jadunath Sarkar, Bengal Past and present, 1936 (October-December) 1937 (April-June), 1938 (January-June) & 1940 (January-June).
544. Martin, Claude (1800) : *Testament*, Suivi de Comptes divers pour les annees 1795-99, Texte bilingue, anglais avec traduction francaise, publie a Lyon en 1803- It is bilingual, in English and French.
545. (a+b) Modave, Louis-Laurent de Federbe, Comte de : a. *Voyage en Inde du Comte de Modave 1773-1776* : Nouveaux memoires sur l'etat actuel du Bengale et de l'Indoustan. Ed. Jean Deloche (Paris, 1971). (b) Part Eng. tr. Jadunath Sarkar Bengal Past and Present

- 1936, Vol. 51, pp 1-6; April-June, No. 102, pp 114-126.
546. Saltuikov, Prince A. : *Lettres sur l'Inde* (Paris, 1849).
547. ----- : *Voyage dans l'Inde* (Paris, 1851).
548. (a+b) Tieffenthaler, Joseph : (a) Historische-geographische Beschreibung von Hindustan 1785-87. Vol. I of Jean Bernoulli : Description de l'Inde (Berlin, 1786). (b) Eng. tr. S.N. Sinha . Mid-Gangetic Region in the Eighteenth Century : Some observations of Joseph Tieffenthaler (New Delhi, 1977).

C. Hindi

549. *Halat Nadir Shah wa Muhammad Shah* (Ed. William Irvine, Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, pp. 24-62) of Tilok Das. Nothing is known about the author or the date of its composition. It deals with the invasion of Nadir Shah on India and propounds the theory that Nizam-ul-mulk invited Nadir Shah to invade India.
550. *Himmat Bahadur Birdavli* (Ed. Bhagwandin, Varanasi, n.y.) of Pagyakar. The author was born at Sagar in 1754 and served under Raghunath Roy, ruler of Sagar; Himmat Bahadur; Daulat Rao Sindhia; Partap Singh, Raja of Jaipur; and Bhim Singh, Raja of Jodhpur. He wrote a number of works, like *Sawai Jai Singh Virdavli*; *Jagat Vinod*, *Ali Jah Parkash* etc., all of which are of great Historical value; but, as far as I know, none of these have so far come to light. The present work deals with a battle fought by Himmat Bahadur of which the author was an eye-witness and is highly eulogistic.
551. *Rasa Bhagwant Singh* (Ed. Brij Ratan Das, Kashi Nagri Pracharini Patrika, Vol. V, 1981 V.S.) of Sadanand. Despite its eulogistic treatment, its details and dates are correct and it is not only very useful for the battle of Saadat Khan with Bhagwant Singh but also adds new facts about Saadat Khan not found elsewhere.
552. *Selections from Peshwa Daftar* (New Series, Hindi sources) - Ed. Raghubir Singh (Bombay, 1979).
553. *Sujan Charitra* (Benares, 1980 V.S.) of Sudan. he was an eyewitness to the battles his master Surajmal Jat fought for Safdar Jang. His account is confirmed and corroborated by other contemporary sources but requires to be handled with care as it

is a panegyric of his patron.

D. Journals, Magazines, Newspapers & Periodicals etc.

(a) Contemporary Akhbarats

The news items in these are based on the reports sent to them by their own correspondents or other informers; but, for want of means of communications and such other bottlenecks, these often mix rumours and unverified information with facts. Some of these also aim at giving the effect of story telling and sensalisation and hence are required to be dealt with caution. Many of these now appear to have perished and only extracts or references to these are available in some modern works.

554. Agra Akhbar.
555. Agra Government Gazettee.
556. Akhbar-i-Delhi (Weekly).
557. Akhbar-ul-Nuvah, Agra.
558. Bagh-i-Noor, Amritsar.
559. Bagh-o-Bahar, Benares.
560. Benares Harkara.
561. Cyrus-i-Hind, Benares (Bi-Weekly).
562. Daqeequl Akhbar, Delhi.
563. Darya-i-Noor, Lahore,
564. Delhi Urdu Akhbar.
565. Jam-i-Jahan Numa, Meerut.
566. (a+b) (a) Jam-i-Jahan Numa, Calcutta (Weekly). (b) Partly reproduced and partly summarised by Gurbachan Chandan : Jam-i-Jahan-Numa : Urdu Sahafat Ki Ibtida (New Delhi, 1992).
567. Khair Khuwah-i-Hind, Mirzapur.
568. Koh-i-Noor, Lahore (Bi-Weekly).
569. Malwa Akhbar, Indore (Weekly)- One column Urdu, 2nd Hindi.
570. Matba-ul-Akhbar, Agra.
571. Mazhar-ul-Haq, Delhi.
572. Mazhar-us-Suroor, Bharatpur (One column Urdu, 2nd Hindi).
573. Miftah-ul-Akhbar, Meerut.
574. Noor-Ala-Noor, Ludhiana.
575. Qiran-us-Sadain, Delhi (Weekly).

576. Qutbul Akhbar, Agra.
577. Riyaz-i-Noor, Multan.
578. Sad-ul-Akhbar, Agra (Weekly).
579. Sehr-i-Samri, Lucknow (Weekly).
580. Simla Akhbar.
581. Siraj-ul-Akhbar, Delhi.
582. Sudhakar, Benares (Urdu & Hindi; but, after some time, only in Hindi).
583. Syed-ul-Akhbar, Delhi (Weekly).
584. Tilism, Lucknow.
585. Umdatul Akhbar, Bareilly.

(b) Others

Except the original sources, records and such other things, printed or translated in the Journals and magazines etc. listed below, rest of their articles are of purely secondary importance. Exact references to the relevant articles have been mentioned in modern works listed in this book and hence no separate list of the same is being given below.

586. Aj Kal, New Delhi.
587. Adab-i-Latif, Lahore.
588. Adib.
589. Agra University Journal of Research (10 Jan. 1961).
590. Anglican Theological Review.
591. Apollo.
592. Asiatic Miscellany.
593. Asiatic Researches.
594. Asiatic Review.
595. Bengal Past and Present.
596. Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute. (Bulletins)
597. Bharat Itihas Sanshodhak Mandal Quarterly.
598. British Journal of Sociology.
599. Bulletin of the American Institute for Iranian Art and Archaeology.
600. Bulletin of the Deccan College.
601. Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies.
602. Bulletin of Museums and Archaeology in U.P.
603. Burhan, Delhi.
604. Comparative Studies in Society and History.
605. Contemporary Review.

606. Contributions to Indian Economic History.
607. Country Life.
608. Dharmayug, 20 & 27 May, 1979.
609. East & West.
610. Edinburgh Review.
611. Enquiry.
612. European Magazine and London Review, 1801 (xxxix, pp. 329-33).
613. Farogh-i-Urdu, Lucknow.
614. Geographical Magazine.
615. Geographical Outlook.
616. Hamari Zaban, Aligarh, Delhi.
617. History.
618. History Today.
619. Hitasubashi Journal of Economics.
620. Illustrated London News, November 1856 (Lucknow, the Capital of Oude, View of Lucknow, p. 441), 18 July 1857; 1 August 1857.
621. Indian Arts and Letters (Old & New Series).
622. Indian Culture.
623. Indian Economic and Social History Review.
624. Indian Historical Quarterly.
625. Indian Historical Review.
626. Indo-Asian Culture.
627. Indo-Iranica.
628. International Journal of Middle East Studies.
629. Iranian Studies.
630. Islamic Culture.
631. Islamic Quarterly.
632. Journal for Society of Arts.
633. Journal of American Folklore.
634. Journal of Asian Studies.
635. Journal of Economic History, New York.
636. Journal of Imperial and Commonwealth History.
637. Journal of Indian Art.
638. Journal of Modern History.
639. Journal of Peasant Studies.
640. Journal of Research (Humanities), University of the Punjab,

92315

Lahore.

641. Journal of Social History.
642. Journal of the American Oriental Society.
643. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.
644. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Pakistan.
645. Journal of the Bihar Research Society.
646. Journal of the Bihar & Orissa Research Society.
647. Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.
648. Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient.
649. Journal of the Indian History.
650. Journal of the Near Eastern Studies.
651. Journal of the Numismatic Society of India.
652. Journal of the Pakistan Historical Society.
653. Journal of the Punjab Historical Society.
654. Journal of the Punjab University Historical Society.
655. Journal of the Regional History.
656. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.
657. Journal of the Scientific Study of Religion.
658. Journal of Commonwealth and Comparative Politics.
659. Journal of Imperial and Commonwealth History.
660. Journal of University of Bombay.
661. Le Revue Britanique, Paris 1870 : Sachot, Octave - Le Major Claude Martin.
662. Maarif, Azamgarh.
663. Maasir, Patna.
664. Mahfil.
665. Marg.
666. Medieval India Quarterly.
667. Middle Eastern Studies.
668. Modern Asian Studies, Cambridge.
669. Muslim Review.
670. Nama-i-Caravan, Lahore.
671. Naqoosh, Lahore.
672. National Geographic Journal of India.
673. Nawa-i-Adab, Bombay.
674. Nazzarah, Lucknow.

675. Naya Daur, Lucknow.
676. Nigar, Lucknow.
677. New Zeland Journal of History.
678. Oriental Art.
679. Oriental Herald and Journal of General Literature.
680. Past and Present.
681. Proceedings of the British Academy.
682. Proceedings of the Congress of Orientalists.
683. Proceedings/Transactions of the Indian History Congress.
684. Proceedings of the Deccan History Conference.
685. Proceedings of the Indian Historical Records Commission.
686. Proceedings of the Punjab History Conference.
687. Proceedings of the Rajasthan History Congress.
688. Proceedings of the U.P. History Congress.
689. Review of Religious Research.
690. Rivista degli studi Orientali.
691. Rooh-i-Adab, Calcutta.
692. Royal Historical Society Transactions.
693. Royal Institute of British Architecture.
694. Sarfarz, Lucknow.
695. Shayir, Agra.
696. Shayir, Bombay.
697. Shua-i-Urdu, Allahabad.
698. Social Scientist.
699. Studia Islamica.
700. Studies in Islam.
701. Sussex Country Magazine, 13 (1939), 746-50; 14 (1940), 42.
702. Tehrir, Delhi.
703. The Architect.
704. The Asiatic Journal.
705. The Bombay Quarterly Review.
706. The Architectural Review.
707. The Avadh Geographer.
708. The Calcutta Review.
709. The Englishman, Calcutta.
710. The European Magazine, London, 1790, vol. XVII, 86 - 7,
711. The Indian Historical Quarterly.

712. The Indian Antiquary.
713. The Journal of Indian Art.
714. The Journal of the American Oriental Society.
715. The Journal of the United Provinces Historical Society.
716. The Modern Review, Calcutta.
717. The National Geographical Journal of India.
718. The Proceedings of the Pakistan History Conference.
719. The Quarterly Review of Historical Studies.
720. The Times, London - 19, 22, 27-28, 30 August; 1-2 September 1856; 11 February, 1857.
721. The Walpole Society (Journal).
722. Transactions of the Royal Historical Society.
723. U.P. Historical Review.
724. Urdu, Aurangabad.
725. Urdu Adab, Aligrah.
726. Urdu-i-M'ulla, Aligrah.
727. Uttar Bharati.
728. Uttar Pradesh.
729. Walter's Quarterly, Nos. 35-6 (London, 1932); Hardie, M. & Clayton, M. : Thomas Daniell and William Daniell.

E. Marathi

730. Aitihask Lekh Sangrah.
731. Aitihask Patra Vyawahar ed. Sardesai & Others.
732. Aitisahik Patren Yadi Vagera Lekh (Pune, 1930).
733. Bhau Sahibchi Bakhar ed. Sane (3rd Edition, 1900).
734. Dilli Yethil Marathyanchi Rajkarnen : D.B. Parasnis, 2 Vols. (Bombay, 1913).
735. Hingane Daftar, 2Vols.
736. Holkarshahichya Itihasachin Sandhnen, Ed. V.V. Thakur, 2 Vols.
737. Holkaranchi Kaifiyat ed. A.N. Bhagwat (2nd Edition).
738. Marathianchia Itihaschin Sadhnen, 21 Vols.
739. Pune Akhbar, 3 Vols. (Hyderabad).
740. Sanpuri Bakhar. Anon. (Hyderabad, 1950) - It also contains an English abstract of the entire Bakhar.
741. Selections from Satara Rajas and Peshwas' Diaries.
742. Shindeshahi Itihasachin Sadhnen, 4 Vols. (Gwalior).

743. Selections from Peshwa Daftar, 45 Vols.
 744. Selections from Peshwa Daftar (New Series), Vols. I & III.

F. Persian

745. *Akhabarat*, 1181-1213 H (ed. Yusuf Hussain, Hyderabad, 1955). These are some important News-letters pertaining to Awadh.
746. (a+b) *Amad Namah* of Allama Fazi-i-Imam (a. Text Vide Journal of the Pakistan Historical Society, Vol. III, Part I, pp. 64-80). (b) Eng. tr. Vol. III, Part IV, pp 273-86). It gives short biographical sketches of the Ulema of Awadh. The sketches are very brief and give very little information.
747. *Anwarur Rehman Letanwirul Jinan* of Shah Abdur Rehman (Ed. Molvi Nurullah, Lucknow, 1270H).
748. *Bahr-i-Hidayat* of Wajid Ali Shah (Lucknow, 1267h). It contains the rulings of the Chief Mujtahid of Lucknow on the Questions placed before him by Wajid Ali Shah as Heir-Apparent. (See Cole, 302).
749. *Bayaz-i-Masail* of Musharraf Ali Khan, 3 Vols. (Lucknow, 1251 H). It throws light on the socio-religious life of Lucknow.
750. *Daftar-i-Diwani-wa-Mal-wa-Mulki Sarkar-i-Aali* (Hyderabad, 1357 H). It contains some important news-letters relating to the events of Awadh.
751. (a+b+c+d) *Delhi Barhavin Sadi Hijri Main* (a. Hyderabad, n.y.) of Nawab Zu-ul-Qadar Dargah Quli Khan. (b) ed. N.H. Ansari as 'Muraqqa-i-Dilli' (Delhi, 1981). (c) Eng. tr. Chander Shekhar & S. Mitra as 'Muraqqa-e-Delhi : The Mugal Capital in Muhammad Shah's time (Delhi, 1989). (d) Hindi tr. M. Umar as 'Muhammad Shah Rangele Ki Dilli (Aligarh, 1970). The author came to Delhi and stayed there from 1151-1154 H (1738-1741). He writes what he saw. It is useful for those poets who later migrated to Lucknow.
752. *Dasturul Insha*, also called *Insha-i-Faiq* (Kanpur, 1292 H) of Muhammad Faiq. He wrote it at the command of Nawab Qasim Ali Khan, son of Nawab Salar Jang, who was a brother of Bahu Begam. It contains a number of contemporary documents, which throw light on the Nawabi of Asaf-ud-daulah and Saadat Ali.
753. *Faiz-i-Mir* (Ed. Syed Masud Hasan Rizvi Adib, Lucknow, n.y.) of Mir Taqi Mir. He wrote it for the teaching of his son. Despite the



tall claim of Mir that he was an eye-witness of the stories it contains, these are unbelievable and have no historical value. However, these give valuable information about Mir and his family.

754. *Faramin-i-Salatin* (Delhi, 1926) of Bashiruddin. It is a collection of some important Farmans of the rulers of Delhi and petitions sent to them, including from Awadh.
755. *Haft-Qulzum* (Lucknow, n.y.) of Ghaziuddin Haidar. 7 Vols. It is a Persian Dictionary.
756. *Kanz-ul-Ansab* (Bombay, 1300 H) of Syed Ata Hussain Chishti. It has some useful informations about Shah Alam-II and Shuja-ud-daulah.
757. *Kashf-ul-Matwari* (ed. Syed Muhammad Amjad Ali, Lucknow, 1318 H) of Shah Turab Ali. It contains letters exchanged between Shah Muhammad Kazim Qalandar (1158-1221 H = 1745-1806) and Munshi Faiz Bakhsh, author of *Tarikh-i-Farah Bakhsh*, which throw light on the contemporary History.
758. *Khazanah-i-Amrah* (Kanpur, 1871) of Ghulam Ali Azad Bilgrami.
759. (a+b) *Kitab Dastur-i-Malguzari* of Khwaja Yasin (Persian Text & English tr. S. Hasan Mahmud, New Delhi, 2000).
760. (a+b) *Lataif-us-Saadat* (a. British Museum MS OR 2021 P 16. 65) of syed Inshaullah Khan. Ed. Amna Khatoon (Mysore, 1955 - b. It also contains its Urdu translation. It is a collection of the witty sayings of Saadat Ali, the author and other contemporaries and throws invaluable light on Saadat Ali and his times.
761. *Maadanul Fawa'id* or *Ruqaat-i-Mirza Qateel* (Kanpur, 1265 H). It is a collection of Persian letters of the famous Persian poet, Mirza Muhammad Hasan Qateel to his pupil, Khwaja Imamuddin alias Khwaja Imami, who collected these in the present form in 1232 H (1816-17). It is very useful for various aspects of the History of Awadh.
762. (a+b+c) *Maasirul Umara* (a. Calcutta, 1888) of Shah Nawaz Khan Samsamuddaulah. 3 vols. (b) Part Hindi tr. Brij Ratan Das (Benares, 1988 VS). (c) Eng. tr. H Beveridge & Baini Parsad (Calcutta; 1941).
763. *Majmil-ut-Tawarikh Bad Az Nadiriya* (ed. O Mann, Leyden, 1896) of Muhammad Amin Abul Hasan Gulistane. He was in

Persia till 10 years after the death of Nadir Shah, after which he migrated to Murshidabad, where he wrote the present work. It portrays the biography of Ahmad Shah Durrani. It is useful for his invasions on northern India but is not free from inaccuracies. The author is partial and eulogistic to his correligious. Due to the availability of far more accurate and contemporary accounts on the subject, it is not of much value.

764. *Majmua Makatib Majmuadari* i.e. *Makatbat wa Muraslat* (Poona). It is a collection of contemporary letters.
765. *Mirat-ul-Alam* (Lahore, 1979), 2 Vols. of M. Bakhtawar Khan.
766. (a+b+c) *Makatib-i-Mirza Mazhar* (a. Bombay, 1966). (b) Urdu tr. M. Umar (Patna, 1965). (c) Another Urdu tr. of 91 Letters by Khaliq Anjum as 'Mirza Mazhar Jan-i-Janan Kai Khutoot' (Delhi, 1988). It is a collection of 149 letters of Mirza Mazhar Jan-i-Janan, a famous saint poet of Delhi. These mostly pertain to his personal affairs; but also have scattered references to the contemporary events of northern India, including Awadh.
767. *Malazul Kalimat* (Calcutta, 1297 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. It is a dictionary.
768. (a+b) *Mubahisa bain-un-nafs wa Al-Aql* (Calcutta, 1291 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. It is purely on religious affairs. However, it also contains his maternal and paternal genealogies. Besides, it gives a description of his imprisonment at Calcutta and his daily routine for three consecutive years.
769. (a+b) *Muntakhab-ul-Lubab* (a. ASB Text) of Khafi Khan. (b) Eng. tr. S. Moinul Haq as 'History of Alamgir' (Karachi, 1975). It contains brief but accurate details about the early career of Saadat Khan.
770. *Nigarnama-i-Hind* of Ghulam Ali Naqvi. He wrote it during his stay at Faizabad and presented it to Col. Baillie. It deals with the Third Battle of Panipat. He claims that he wrote it after hearing the details of the battle from Rai Kashi Raj, who was an eyewitness to it; but his text completely tallies with the Persian work of Kashiraj. This work has been published by Newal Kishore press as an appendix to Imad-us-Saadat. (b) Urdu tr. Hasan Nizami as 'Panipat Kai Maidan Main Hindu Musalmano Ki Akhri Larai' (Badaun, 1945).

771. *Persian Matriculation Course* (Ed. Mirza Muhammad Ismail Khan, Allahabad, 1912). It contains an extract of the autobiography of Shaikh Ali Hazin.
772. *Persian Documents* (Preserved at the National Archives of India, Delhi. Ed. P. Saran, Delhi, 1966). These are some important contemporary Persian documents. (ORs cited by me in my books are from this collection).
773. (a+b) *Riyaz-us-Salatin* (a. Persian Text, Calcutta, 1898). (b) Eng. tr. Molvi Abdus Salam (Calcutta, 1904; Reprinted Delhi, 1975) of Ghulam Hussain Salim. It is an account of the Muslim rulers of Bengal down to 1787-88. The work was completed in 1202 H (1787-88). Although he has mainly relied on other sources; but his own contribution to it is not wanting. It has a veiled reference to the war of Safdar Jang with the Rohillas, flight of Mir Qasim to Awadh and a useful reference on the British interference and influence in Awadh.
774. (a+b) *Sarguzisht Nawab Najib-ud-daulah* (a. Ed. Muhammad Abdus Salam, Aligarh, 1924). It is the Persian text of Nuruddin's Persian work, a first rate source on the life of Najib-ud-daulah, preserved, at the British Museum, London. It is particularly useful for the Durrani invasions of 1759-61 and the relations of Najib-ud-daulah and Shuja-ud-daulah. (b) Eng. tr. as 'Ahwal-i-Najib-ud-daulah' (Aligarh, 1952).
775. (a+b) *Shah Waliullah Dehlvi Kai Siyasi Maktoobat* (a. Ed. Khaliq Ahmad Nizami (Delhi, 1969). b. It also contains Urdu translations of all these letters). It is a collection of the letters of Shah Waliullah, a famous saint and reformer of the Eighteenth Century. These throw light on the Durrani invasions and other contemporary events.
776. *Selections from Peshwa Daftar* (Miscellaneous Persian Papers).
777. *Shareh Nasaih-i-Akhtari* (Lucknow, n.y.) of Muhammad Shafi' Rizvi.
778. *Swanihat-i-Mumtaz* (Ed. Molvi Habib Khan Soroosh-Omari, Madras, 1961) of Muhammad Karim Khair-ud-din Hasan. Began in 1833 and finished in 1837. It gives information about the Mughal prince Azfari and his links in Awadh after his migration to Arcot and the relations of Tipu Sultan with the rulers of Arcot.

779. *Tarikh-i-Jahan Kusha-i-Nadiri* (Bombay, 1309 H) of Muhammad Mehdi. Completed on 15th Rabi-I, 1240 H (7th November, 1824). Having been written by the Mir Munshi of Nadir Shah, it is a basic source for his invasion on India and the role of Saadat Khan in it.
780. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Mansuri* of Syed Ali. Date of its completion is not known. It has some useful references on the Naib-Nazims of Bengal and Fort William. Extracts vide the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1867, Part I, No. II, pp 85-104. (b) Eng. tr. partly in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1867, Part I, No. II, pp 85-104.
781. (a+b) *Tarikh-i-Nadir Shahi*, also called *Nadir Namah* (Tehran, 1349 H) of Muhammad Shafi Tehrani Warid. (b) Eng. tr. Sir William Jones as 'The History of the Life of Nadir Shah (London, 1773). Written in 1156 H (1743). It traces the career of Nadir Shah and also throws light on the career of Burhan-ul-Mulk Saadat Khan and the Maratha raids on northern India and their relations with Saadat Khan and Safdar Jang. A reliable work.
782. *Tarikh-i-Nusratjangi* (Ed. Hari Nath De and published in the Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, II, 121-153) of Nawab Nusrat Jang. Completed in 1817 by Nawab Nusrat Jang. It was continued by his Arzbeigi's son, Abdul Ghani alias Hamir Mir, who brought it down to 1843. This latter portion contains a description of the plots of Shams-ud-daulah and Wazir Ali.
783. *Tarikh-i-Zafrah* (Gorakhpur, 1927) of Girdhari Lal *Ahgar*. Written in 1185 H (1771-72). It is mainly a History of the Deccan; but has occasional references on the Mughal Emperors and the Nawabs of Awadh, which are mostly erroneous.

Tazkirahs

784. (a+b) *Aqd-i-Surayya* (a. Delhi, 1939) of Ghulam Hamdani *Mushafi*. (b) Urdu tr. Ata Kakvi (Patna, 1967)
785. *Baharistan-i-Naz* (Lahore, 1965) of Fasihuddin *Ranj*.
786. *Chamnistan-ush-Sho'ra* (Aurangabad, 1928) of Lachhmi Narian.
787. *Dasturul Fasahat* (Rampur, 1943) of Syed Ahmad Ali Khan *Yakta*.
788. *Do Tazkireh* (Patna, 1959) of *Shorish* and *Ashqi*.
789. *Gulshan-i-Baikhar* (Delhi, 1253 H; Lucknow, 1910) of Murtuza Khan *Shaifta*.

790. (a+b) *Gulshan-i-Guftar* (Hyderabad, 1339 H) of Khwaja Khan Hameed. (b) Tr. M.K. Fatmi (Lucknow, 1963).
791. *Gulshan-i-Hamaisha Bahar* (Karachi, 1967) of Nasrullah Khan *Khawaishgi*.
792. *Hamaisha Bahar* (Ed. Wahid Qureshi, Karachi, 1973) of Kishan Chand *Akhlas*. Written in 1136 H (1723-24).
793. *Kalimat-ush-shora* (Lahore, 1942) of Mirza Muhammad Afzal *Sarkhush*.
794. *Majmua-i-Naghz* (Lahore, 1933) of Hakim Syed Abul Qasim alias Mir Qudratullah Qadri Delhvi, written in 1221 H (1806-7).
795. *Makhzan-un-Nukat* (Aurangabad, 1929) of Shaikh Muhammad Qiyamuddin *Qaim*.
796. (a+b) *Nikat-ush-Sho'ra* (a. Delhi, 1972) of Mir Taqi Mir. (b) ed. Mahmood Ilahi (Lucknow, 1984).
797. *Safina-i-Hindi* (Ed. Shah Muhammad Ata-ur-Reham, Patna, 1958) of Bhagwan Das *Hindi*.
798. *Safina-i-Khushgo* (Ed. Syed Muhammad Ata-ur-Rehman, Patna, 1959).
799. *Sukhn-i-Sho'ra* (Lucknow, 1874) of Molvi Abdul Ghafoor Khan *Nassaq*.
800. *Tazkirah Gulistan-i-sukhan* (Lahore, n.y.) of Qadir Bakhsh *Sabir*.
801. *Tazkirah Hindi Goyan* (Aurangabad, 1933) of Ghulam Hamdani.
802. *Tazkirah Madaih-ush-sho'ra* (Karachi, 1976) of Inayat Hussan Khan *Mahjor*.
803. *Tazkirah-i-Rekhta Goyan* (Aurangabad, 1933) of Syed Fateh Ali *Gurdezi*.
804. *Tazkirah Riyaz-ul-Fusha* (Delhi, 1934) of Ghulam Hamdani.
805. *Tazkirah-i-Roz-i-Roshan* (Ed. and tr. Ata Kakvi, Patna, 1968) of Muzaffar Hussain *Saba*.
806. *Tazkirah-i-Sadraddin Azurdah* (Corpus Christi College, Cambridge MS No. 159, ff 1-44) of Mufti Sadrudin *Azurdah* (Printed vide *Tehrir*, IV, No. 4, pp 5-126).
807. *Tazkirah-i-Sho'ra* (Patna, 1954) of Aminullah *Toofan*.
808. *Tabqat Sho'ra-i-Hind* (Delhi, n.y.) of Molvi Karimuddin.
809. (a+b) *Tazkirah Sho'ra-i-Urdu* (a. Aligarh, 1992; Delhi, 1940; Lucknow, 1979) of Mir Hasan. (b) Urdu tr-Ata Kakvi (Patna, 1971).
810. *Tazkirah Sarapa Sukhan* (Lucknow, n.y., Ed. Syed Sulaiman

Hussain) of Syed Mohsin Ali *Mohsin*.

811. *Tazkirah Sukhn-i-sho'ra* (Lucknow, 1864) of Abdul Ghafoor Khan.
 812. *Tazkirah Tabaqat-ush-Sho'ra* (Lahore, n.y.) of Qudratullah *Shoq*.
 813. *Umdah-i-Muntakhabah* or *Tazkirah-i-Sarwar* (ed. Khwaja Ahmad Farooqi, Delhi, 1961) of Nawab Azam-ud-daulah Mir Muhammad Khan Bahadur *Sarwar*.
-
814. (a+b) *Tazkirah-i-Khush Naveesan* (a. Ed. Muhammad Hidayat Hussain, Calcutta, 1910) of Molana Ghulam Muhammad Raqim Haft Qalmi. (b) Urdu tr. Muhammad Abdul Hai Faiz (Tonk, 1994-95). The author was a learned man of his age and an expert calligraphist and physician. He migrated from Dehli to Lucknow, where he died in 1239 H (1823-24). It contains short biographical sketches of the famous calligraphists of the world, including India and Awadh. The author, being of the same discipline, was best suited for such type of work and is the only reliable and authentic source to know about the calligraphists of Delhi and Awadh, who were his contemporaries and to whom he knew personally.
 815. (a+b) *Tazkirat -ul-Ulema* (a. Text vide Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1902, pp 1328-141. b. Also ed. and Eng. tr. as 'A Memoir of the learned Men of Jaunpur' (Calcutta, 1934) of Khairuddin Muhammad. It is chiefly a History of Jaunpur and its Madarsa. Its most important part is its Khatimah, wherein he has written his short autobiography, which contains some useful references, not found elsewhere, on Shuja-ud-daulah and Asaf-ud-daulah.
 816. *Viqai Alam Shahi* (ed. Imtiaz Ali Khan Arshi, Rampur, 1949) of Kunwar Prem Kishwar Firaqi. It is a diary of the author for the period from 12th Muharram, 1199 H (25th November, 1784) to 11th Rabi-I, 1199 H (22nd January, 1785) and deals with the march of Shah Alam from Delhi towards Agra, to which the author has added a Preface. it thorws light on Mirza Jangli, Haidar Beg Khan, Latafat Ali Khan and Prince Jahandar Shah's flight from Delhi and his further activities at Lucknow.
 817. *Wazirnamah* (Kanpur, 1293 H) of Syed Muhammad Amir Ali Khan. It contains some very important documents related to the

- Kingship of Wajid Ali Shah.
818. *Zail-ul-Tohfa* (Hyderabad, 1263) of Abdul Latif Shushtri. Written in 1219 H (1804-05). It throws light on the invasions of Zamaun Shah on the Punjab and the embassy of Malcolm to Persia.
 819. (a+b+c) *Zikr-i-Mir* (a. ed. Abdul Haq. Aurangabad, 1928) of Mir Taqi Mir. (b) Urdu tr. as 'Mir Ki Aap biti' by Nisar Ahmad Farooqi (Delhi, 1957; revised edition, New Delhi, 1996). (c) Eng. tr. C.M. Naim as 'Zikr-i-Mir : The autobiography of the Eighteenth Century Mughal poet : Mir Muhammad Taqi Mir (Oxford, 1999). It contains important facts about Shuja-ud-daulah and Asaf-ud-daulah based on the personal knowledge of the poet but needs corrections from more authentic contemporary sources.

G. Travels

Only stray references on the rural life of Awadh are available in the sources listed here. This gap is filled quite appreciably with the exception of the districts lying in Eastern U.P. by the accounts of the travellers listed below, who came in Awadh from the days of Shuja-ud-daulah down to Wajid Ali Shah. Besides it, they generally cover the socio-econo-cultural aspects of the History of Awadh. They have left behind detailed accounts on the buildings and such other edifices of Awadh. However, not having a deeper insight into the religion, society and culture of India, except Mrs. Mir Hasan Ali, their accounts need a critical study. Their treatment of the political affairs is generally faulty except when they based their narratives on enquiries from the right persons just as was done by Conolly, Forster and Valentia, or they were themselves eye-witnesses to some of the events just as Tennant, who was present in Rohilkhand and Awadh when Wazir Ali launched his armed struggle against the English at Benares on 14th January, 1799 and he writes about it from his own personal observations. Means of communications and allied subjects have also attracted their detailed attention. However, they have a tendency of freely copying from the accounts of each other without acknowledging or pointing it out and hence one often meets with the monotony of material in their pages. For

example, the description of the palaces of Asaf-ud-daulah by Emma Roberts tallies word by word with that of Gladwin's who had been to Awadh before her and the accounts of Archer and Mundy tally on many points with that of Heber.

820. Ali, Mrs. Meer Hasan : Observations on the (Shi'i) Mussulmauns of India : Descriptive of the Manners, customs, habits and religious opinions, 2 Vols. (London, 1832).
821. Anon : Sketches of India or observations Descriptive of the Scenery etc. of Bengal 1811-14 (London, 1816).
822. Archer, Major : Tours in Upper India and in parts of the Himalayan Mountain, with account of the Courts of Native Princes and C. (London, 1833).
823. Ashmore, Mrs. : A Narrative of a three months march in India and a residence in the Dooab (London, 1841).
824. Conolly, Lt. Arthur : Journey to the North of India, Overland from England through Russia, Persia and Afghanistan, 2 Vols. (London, 1834).
825. Cringle, Tom : Jottings of an invalid in Search of Health (Bombay, 1865).
826. Daniell, Thomas & William : Oriental Scenery : One Hundred and Fifty Views. (London, 1816).
827. Davidson, C.J.C. : Diary of Travels and Adventures in Upper India (London, 1834).
828. Deane, Mrs. A. : A Tour through the Upper Provinces of Hindustan, comprising a period between the years 1804 and 1814 (London, 1823).
829. Eden, H.E. : Letters from India, 2 Vols. (London, 1871-72).
830. ————— : Up the Country, 2 Vols. (London, 1866).
831. Fane, H.E. : Five Years in India, 2 Vols. (London, 1842).
832. Fay, Eliza : Original Letters from India 1779-1815, ed. E.M. Foster (New York, 1925).
833. Forbes, James : Oriental Memoirs, 2 Vols. (London, 1834). It contains an account of Wazir Ali's marriage based on L.F. Smith's Letters and the Journal of Cruso, who visited Benares and Awadh in 1785.
834. Forrest, Lt. Col. : A Picturesque Tour along the Ganges and Jamna (London, 1824).

835. Forster, George : A Journey from Bengal to England through the Northern Parts of India, Kashmere, Afghanistan and Persia and into Russia by the Caspian Sea, 1782-84, 2 Vols. (London, 1798).
836. Francklin, William : Observations made on a tour from Bengal to Persia in the years 1786-7 (London, 1790).
837. Grandpre, L. De : A Voyage in the Indian Ocean and to Bengal undertaken in the years 1789 and 1790 etc. (Tr. from French into English, London, 1803).
838. Growse, John Henry : A Voyage to the East Indies with observations (London, 1757).
839. Heber, Reginald : Narrative of a Journey through the Upper Provinces of India from Calcutta to Bombay, 1824-25, 3 Vols. (London, 1828).
840. (a+b) Hodges, William : Select Views in India drawn on the Spot in the years 1780, 1781, 1782 & 1783 and executed in Aqua Tinta (London, 1786).
841. (b) Urdu tr. of 842 below Muhammad Umar as 'Hindustan Aththarhavin Sadi Mein (Delhi, 1978).
842. Hodges, William : Travels in India during the years 1780, 1781, 1782 & 1783 (London, 1794).
843. Ireland, John B. : A Journal of Five years in India, Africa and Europe etc. 1851-1856 (New York, 1859).
844. Jacquemont, Victor : Letters from India describing a Journey in the British Dominions of India, Tibet, Lahore and Cashmere during the year 1828-1831 (London, 1835).
845. James, Hugo : A Volunteer's Scramble through Sinde, the Panjab, Hindostan and the Himalayan Mountains (London, 1854).
846. Kindersley, Mrs. : Letters from the Island of Teneriffe, Brazil, the Cape of Good Hope and the East Indies (London, 1777).
847. Knighton, William : Tropical Sketches or Reminiscences of an Indian Journalist, 2 Vols. (London, 1855).
848. Letters to Friends at Home from June, 1843 to May, 1844 by an Idler (Calcutta, 1744).
849. Lloyd, Maj. Sir William & Gerardo, Capt. Alexander : Narrative of a Journey from Caunpoor to the Boorendo Pass in the Himalayan Mountains via Gwalior, Agra, Delhi and Sirhind (London, 1846).

850. Luard, Captain : Views in India (?, 1826).
851. Lumsden, Lt. Thomas : A Journey from Meerut to Indus to London during the years 1819 and 1820 (London, 1822).
852. Mackay, J. : From London to Lucknow (London, 1860).
853. Mintern, Robert B. : From New York to Delhi by Way of Rio de Janeiro, Australia and China (London, 1858).
854. Mummad, Din : The Travels of Dean (Muhammad), A Native of Patna in Bengal etc., 2 Vols. (London, 1794), vide M.H. Fisher : The First Indian author in English (New Delhi, 1996).
855. Munday, Capt. Rodney : Pen and Pencil Sketches, being the Journal of a Tour in India, 2 Vols. (London, 1832).
856. Nugent, Maria : A Journey from the year 1811 till the year 1815 (London, 1839).
857. Orlich, Capt. Leopold Von : Travels in India, including Sindh and the Punjab (tr. into English from German by E. Evans Lloyd), 2 Vols. (London, 1845).
858. Parkes, F. : Wanderings of a Pilgrim in Search of the Picturesque etc., 2 Vols. (London, 1850).
859. Pennat, T. : A View of Hindustan, 2 Vols. (London, 1798).
860. Perry, Sir E. : Bird's Eye View of India (London, 1855).
861. Roberts, Emma : Scenes and Characteristics of Indostan with Sketches of Anglo-Indian Society, 2 Vols. (London, 1837).
862. Schonberg, Baron Eric Von : Travels in India and Kashmir (London, 1853).
863. (a+b+c+d) Sleeman, W.H. : A Journey through the Kingdom of Oude in 1849-50 (a. London, 1858) : I agree with its assessment by Dr. Safi Ahmad in his book "Two Kings of Awadh" but its remarks about the Kingship of Wajid Ali Shah should be read with other sources. (b) ed. Peter Reeves : Sleeman in Oudh : An Abridgement of W.H. Sleeman's A Journey through the Kingdom of Oude in 1849-50 (Cambridge, 1971). (c) Hindi tr. Rajender Pandey as 'Awadh Ki Loot' (Lucknow, 1966). (d) Hindi tr. Jagdev Singh as Awadh Ki Loot (New Delhi, 2001).
864. Spry, H.H. : Modern India with Illustrations of the Resources and Capabilities of Hindustan (London, 1837).
865. Tennant, William : Indian Recreations, 3 Vols. (Vols. I & II London, 1804; Vol. III, Edinburgh, 1808).

866. Twining, Thomas : Travels in India a Hundred Years Ago (London, 1893).
867. Valentia, George Viscount : Voyages and Travels to India, Ceylon, the Red Sea, Abyssinia and Egypt in the years 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805 and 1806, 3 Vols. (London, 1809).
868. Wolff, Reverend Joseph : Journal (London, 1839).

H. Urdu

869. *Akhbar-i-Rangin* (India Office Library, London MS) of Saadat Yar Khan *Rangin*. He travelled extensively in northern India and passed much of his time at Delhi and Lucknow to make himself quite conversant with the events of these and other places which he describes. It also contains some important events of Lucknow, where the author resided for 9 years. Its complete text has been published in the Journal of the Pakistan Historical Society, Vol. IX, Parts II and III.
870. *Begmat-i-Awadh Kai Khutut* (Delhi, 1947). Ed. Multi Intizamullah Shahabi *Diwans*.
871. *Aayat-i-Mushafi* (Ed. Muhazzab, Lucknow, 1953) of Mushafi.
872. *Afsana-i-Ishq* (Lucknow, n.y.) of Wajid Ali Shah.
873. *Baharistan-i-Turab* (Lucknow, 1974) of Molvi Amir Ahmad Ulvi.
874. *Behr-i-Mukhtalif* (Matba-i-Sultani, Calcutta, 1277 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. It is a verisified autobiography, which throws definite light on the number of the Begmats of the King.
875. *Behr-i-Ulfat* (Matba-i-Sultani, Lucknow, n.y. & 1263 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. it is a descriptive Masnavi.
876. *Daftar-i-Gham wa Behr-i-Alum* (Lucknow, n.y.) of Wajid Ali Shah.
877. *Darya-i-Taashshuq* (Matba-i-Sultani, Lucknow, n.y. & 1263 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. There are changes in the latter text.
878. *Diwan-i-Azlat* (Ed. A.R. Qureshi, Bombay, 1962).
879. *Diwan-i-Jurrah* ed. Nurul Hasan Naqvi as "Kuliyat-i-Jurrah" (Aligarh, 1971) of Qalandar Bakhsh *Jurrah*.
880. *Diwan-i-Mir Hasan* (Lucknow, 1912) of Mir Hasan.
881. *Diwan-i-Mubarak* (Calcutta, 1278 H) of Wajid Ali Shah.
882. *Diwan-i-Sehar* (Lucknow, 1299 H).
883. *Diwan-i-Taban* (Aurangabad, 1935) of Mir Abdul Hai *Taban*.

884. *Diwan-i-Wazir* (Matba-i-Mustafai, 1272 H) of Wazir.
885. *Diwan-i-Yaqin* (Defective) of Inamullah Khan *Yaqin*.
886. *Ghuncha-i-Arzoo* (Lucknow, 1888) of *Saba*.
887. *Guldasta-i-Ashiqan* (Matba-i-Muhammadi, 1259 H) of Wajid Ali Shah.
888. *Guldasta-i-Ishq* (Lucknow, 1271 H) of Rind.
889. *Guldasta-i-Sukhan* (Lucknow, 1271 H) of Muzaffar Ali *Asir*.
890. *Haibat-i-Haidri* (Matba-i-Sultani, Calcutta, 1292 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. It is a religious Masnavi. It was completed in 1265 H (1849).
891. (a to g) *Iman* (a. Calcutta, 1288 H; 1301 H) of Wajid Ali Shah (Elegy). Some of the books like (b) *Maqta-i-M'otabar*, (c) *Daftar-i-Pareshan*, (d) *Daftar-i-Humayun*, (e) *Tajalli-i-Ishq*, (f) *Mahinama* & (g) *Muraqqa-i-Farrukh* are yet to be traced.
892. *Intikhab-i-Diwan-i-Jurrah* (Lahore, n.y.) of Qalandar Bakhsh.
893. *Intikhab-i-Qasaid-i-Urdu* (Ed. Abu Muhammad Sehr, Lucknow, 1969).
894. *Jauhar-i-Urooz* (Calcutta, 1290 H; 1292 H) of Wajid Ali Shah.
895. *Kalam-i-Insha* (Ed. Askari & Rafi, Allahabad, 1952; Ed. Khalilur Rehman Daudi, Lahore, 1969) of Insha Ullah Khan *Insha*.
896. *Khazain-i-Fasahat* (Lucknow, 1278 H) of Amanat.
897. *Kulliyat-i-Akhtari* (Calcutta, 1878) of Wajid Ali Shah. It contains *Guldasta-i-Ashiqan*, *Sukhn-i-Ashraf*, *Diwan-i-Mubarak Som*, *Kulliyat-i-Som* with certain modifications & *Diwan-i-Mubarak Chaharum*.
898. *Kulliyat-i-Astish* (Lucknow, n.y.) of Aatish.
899. (a+b) *Kulliyat-i-Mir* (a. Newal Kishore Press, 1916, 1940; Allahabad, 1972) of Mir Taqi Mir. (b) *Divan-i-Mir*, Nuskha-i-Mahmudabad (ed) Akbar Haidri (Srinagar, 1973).
900. *Kulliyat-i-Mushafi* (Ed. Nisar Ahmad Farooqi, Delhi, 1967, 1968) of Ghulam Hamdani *Mushafi*.
901. *Kulliyat-i-Nasikh* (Lucknow, 1320 H) of *Nasikh*.
902. *Kulliyat-i-Nawab Mirza Shoq Lucknavi* (Lucknow, 1978) of Hakim Tasadduq Hussain Khan *Shoq*.
903. *Kulliyat-i-Sauda* (Kanpur, 1323 H) of Rafi Ahmad *Sauda*.
904. *Kulliyat-i-Shahzada Sulaiman Shikoh* (Lucknow, 1982) of Prince Sulaiman Shikoh.

905. *Majalis-i-Rangin* (Lucknow, 1929) of Saadat Yar Khan *Rangin*.
 906. *Majmua-i-Manzoomat Akhtar* (Published) of Wajid Ali Shah.
 907. *Majmua-i-Rubaiyat was Ash'ar-i-Mutfarriq* (Published) of Wajid Ali Shah Akhtar.
 908. *Manzoomat-i-Miyan Dilgir* (Ed. Akbar Haidri, Lucknow, 1970).
 909. *Mulk-i-Akhtar* (Calcutta, 1296 H) also called *Akhtar Mulk* (in Bani), *Kashkol-i-Akhtari* & *Gulzar-i-Hussaini* of Wajid Ali Shah *Akhtar*.
 910. *Masnaviyat-i-Mir Hasan Dehlvi* (Lucknow, 1945) of Mir Hasan.
 911. *Masnavi Sehrul Bayan* (Allahabad, 1925) of Mir Hasan.
 912. *Nazm-i-Namvar* (Calcutta, 1287 H) of Wajid Ali Shah.
 913. *Qamar Mazmoon* (Calcutta, 1281 H) of Wajid Ali Shah.
 914. *Qasaid-i-Mubarak* (Calcutta, 1278 H) of Wajid Ali Shah.
 915. *Qasaid-i-Sauda* (Ed. Atiq Ahmad Siddiqi, 1876) of Rafi *Sauda*.
 916. *Riyaz-ul-Uqba* (Calcutta, 1300 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. It is a collection of elegies. Also called *Majmua Marasi*.
 917. *Shabistan-i-Ishq* (Calcutta, 1284 H) of Kokab Qadar Mirza Muhammad Hamid Ali.
 918. *Shiyu'-i-Faiz* (Matba-i-Sultani, 1277 H) of Wajid Ali Shah.
 919. *Sukhn-i-Ashraf* (Matba-i-Sultani, 1268-69 H) of Wajid Ali Shah (Can be seen at AMU, Raza).
 920. *Tarikh-i-Rekhti Mai Diwan-i-Jan Sahib* (Allahabad, n.y.) of Muhammad Mobin Naqvi.
 921. (a to g) *Tosha-i-Akhrat* (a. Calcutta, 1299 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. It includes in it (b) *Deh Majlis Awwal* (c) *Deh Majlis Dowm*, (d) *Deh Majlis Som*, (e) *Deh Majlis Chaharum* and (f & g) *Majmua Marasi* (two), which had earlier been published separately.
-
922. *Fasana-i-Ajaib* (Ed. Athar Parvez, Allahabad, 1969) of Rajjab Ali Beg Suroor. Began during the reign of Ghazi-ud-din Haidar and finished during that of Naseer-ud-din Haidar. It is a novel but reflects the contemporary life, some aspects of which have a bearing on the Nawabi period also. It also contains a hyperbolic but useful description of Lucknow.
 923. *Fasana-i-Ibrat* (Ed. Zaki Kakorvi, Lucknow, 1977) of Rajjab Ali Beg *Suroor*. A contemporary source for the last four Kings of Awadh; but also has some important references to the previous

Nawabs also.

924. *Ibrat-ul-Ghaflin* (Vide Kulliyat-i-Sauda, Kanpur edition) of Rafi Ahmad Sauda. It throws light on the literary rivalry of Sauda and Makin and role of Mukhtar-ud-daulah, *Naib* of Asaf-ud-daulah in it.
925. *Insha-i-Suroor* (Kanpur, n.y.; ed. Mir Ahmad Ali, Lucknow, 1887) of Rajjab Ali Beg *Suroor*, which throws light on the contemporary History. There are literary variations in its contents in different editions, which are many apart from those listed here.
926. *Irshad-i-Khaqani* (Matba-i-Sultani, 1269 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. It is on '*urooz*' and '*Qafiya*' of the Urdu poetry.
927. *Maadanul Mosiqi* (Lucknow, 1925) of Hakim Muhammad Karam Imam Khan Onami. (I have not listed its Hindi tr., which is a mere selection). Written in 1272 H (1855-56). The author was an expert musician and a hereditary servant of the rulers of Awadh. It is a technical treatise on music and musical instruments; but also throws light on the famous musicians, who flourished under the Nawabi and Kingship of the rulers of Awadh.
928. *Nashtar* of Hasan Shah. Eng. tr. from Persian Qurratulain Hyder (New Delhi, 1994). It is the earliest novel on the courtesans of Lucknow. Read with Ruswa's *Umrao Jan Ada*, it throws fuller light on their lives.
929. *Nazm-i-Abdu* (Vide Akhbar-us-Sanadid, I, 621-5, See Infra). Not much is known about Abdu; but it is definite that he was a contemporary to Muhammad Ali Khan and Ghulam Muhammad Khan, Nawabs of Rampur. The subject matter of this short poem is the deposition of Muhammad Ali Khan, which is needed to be read with other contemporary sources on the subject.
930. *Qanum-i-Islam* of Jafar Sharif. Eng. tr. G.A. Herklots as 'Islam in India' (Madras, 1863).
931. *Silk-i-Gauhar* (Ed. Imtiaz Ali Khan Arshi; Rampur, 1948) of Insha. It is an Urdu tale by a well known contemporary poet and bears no date of its completion. Besides having a literary value, it also throws light on the socio-cultural aspects of Awadh and the author's family background.
932. (a+b+c+d) (a) *Swanihat-i-Salatin-i-Awadh* & (b) *Qaisar-ut-*

Tawarikh (Lucknow, 1879) of Kamaluddin Haidar. Its Persian version entitled (c) '*Tarikh-i-Mamlukat-i-Awadh*' is preserved at CRO and a Rotograph at AMU. (d) Part Urdu text (ed) Rais Agha as '*Mustanad Tarikh-i-Awadh*' (Lucknow, 1998). Except the genealogical and such other details about the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh till the early years of Saadat Ali's Nawabi, it is based merely on *Imad-us-Saadat*, *Yadgar-i-Bahaduri* and such other Persian works but thereafter he writes from his own personal knowledge. He is preposterously gossipy and often creates fictitious eye-witnesses to give weight to his assertions and hence he is required to be handled with great care and vigilance. It should also be kept in mind that he wrote both these books at the instigation of the English and his attitude is, therefore, often biased.

Tazkirahs

933. *Guldasta-i-Nazneenan* (Patna, 1972) of Karimuddin.
 934. *Gulshan-i-Hind* (Ed. Mukhtar-ud-din Ahmad, Delhi, 1972) of Syed Haidar Bakhsh Haidri. Began in 1214 H and continued till 1217 H.
 935. *Gulshan-i-Hind* (Lahore, 1906; Patna, 1972) of Mirza Ali Lutf. Written in 1215 H (1801).
 936. *Tazkirah-i-Khush Maarka-i-Zaiba* (Ed. Shamim Anhonvi, Lucknow, 1971) of Saadat Khan Nasir.
 937. *Tazkirah-i-Nadir* (Lucknow, 1957) of Mirza Kalb Hussain *Nadir*.
-
938. *Tawarikh-i-Raislas, Shehzadah-i-Habsh* of Kamaluddin Haidar, Ed. Ashfaq Ahmad Aazmi (Mau, 1983).
 939. *Wajid Ali Shah aur Shah Jin : Ek Nadir Makhtootai Ki Roshni Mein* (Ed. & introduced by Safi Ahmad (Lucknow, 1984).

III. ORIGINAL TRANSLATED SOURCES

A. French

940. A Memoire on Franco-Maratha Negotiations from 1770-1783 by S.P. Sen (Proceedings of the Indian Historical Records Commission, XXVIII, pp 78-83).
941. Correspondence of Montingney by S.P. Sen (Ibid, XXII, 25).
942. Letters of Comte de Modave, preserved in the Pondicherry

Archives, vide S.P. Sen : The correspondence of Modave (Ibid, XXII, 25).

943. The Diplomatic Intrigues of Chevalier, Governor of Chandernagore, 1767-1778 by S.P. Sen (Ibid, XXIX, pp 120-9).
944. (a+b) Wendel : Les Memoires de Wendel sur Les Jat, les Pathan et les Sikh ed J. Deloche (a. Paris, 1979). (b) Eng. tr. J. Deloche & James Walker : Wendel's Memoirs on the Origin, Growth and Present State of Jat Power in Hindustan (1768) (Pondicherry, 1991).

B. Hindi

945. (a+b) Sant Ras yani Naghmatul Asrar of Shah Kazim Qalandar (a) Awadhi Text and (b) Urdu tr. Shah Muftaba Haidar (Lucknow, 1376 H).

C. Marathi

946. Briggs, Lt. Col. John : An Autobiography of the Early Life of Nana Farneves (Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, II, 95-108).
947. Parasnis, D.B. : Menavli Daftar (Tr. of a part of it vide Bengal Past and Present, Vol. 72, Sl. No. 135).

D. Nepali

948. *Eitihāsik Patra Sangrah* (1957). Translation of some letters relating to Wazir Ali, vide D.R. Regmi : Modern Nepal, pp 254-56.

E. Persian

949. *Ahwal-i-Mahabat Jang* of Yusuf Ali. Eng. tr. Jadunath Sarkar Bengal Nawabs (Calcutta, 1998). It has very useful details about Safdar Jang's relations with the Bangash Afghans (99 150-152).
950. Ansari, M.A. : Administrative Documents of Mughal India (Delhi, 1984).
951. (a+b) *Araish-i-Mehfil* (a. Delhi, 1945) of Mir Sher Ali Jafri *Afsos*. Written in 1805. It is chiefly an Urdu translation of Sujān Rai's *Khulasat-ut-Tawarikh* (Written in 1107 H = 1695-96); but the author has added or rejected its contents as he thought proper and hence, his account of Awadh, which conforms to this rule, is quite useful. (b) I saw an Urdu Manuscript of it at Hyderabad in

- a Research Institute, which has been copied from the Manuscript of Raja Durga Parshad of Sandila; but it has only a description of the Hindu Rajas of India and nothing else.
952. *Authentic Memoirs of Tippoo Sultan* (Ed. G.N. Dhar). Originally printed in London, 1799; Delhi Reprint, 1979. Anon.
953. *Dabistan-i-Mazahib* of Mohammad Mohsin Fani. Eng. tr. Anthony Troyer and David Shea as *School of Religions*, 3 Vols. (London, 1843).
954. *Darya-i-Latafat* (Ed. Abdul Haq, Trans. Kaifi; Aurangabad, 1935) of Inshaullah Khan and Mirza Muhammad Hasan Qateel. Written in 1223 H (1808) at the command of Saadat Ali. It is primarily a book of Urdu Grammar; but also throws light on the social, economic and political conditions.
955. *Dasturul Amal* of Nawab Saadat Ali Khan of Oudh (The Journal of the United Provinces Historical Society, IV, 28-90). It is an English translation of the Persian Manuscript, which was once in the possession of Sir Richard Burn, by Khan Bahadur Syed Abu Muhammad. However, it is a misnomer and there is sufficient internal evidence to show that it pertains to the reign of Ghaziuddin Haidar and has nothing to do with Saadat Ali. It was put into practice for the first time on 14th Shawwal, 1229 H (29th September, 1814; the translator wrongly has 30th September, 1819), whereas Saadat Ali had already expired on 10th July, 1814.
956. *Descriptive List of Persian Correspondence*, 1801 (Calcutta, 1923).
957. (a+b) *Diplomatic Correspondence between Mir Nizam Ali Khan and the East India Company (1780-1798)*. (a) Persian Text ed. & (b) Eng. tr. Yusuf Hussain (Hyderabad, 1958). It refers to some events of Lucknow also.

Diwans.

958. *Shareh Qasaid-i-Sauda* (Agra, 1852) Molvi Karimuddin.
959. *Selections from the Kulliyat or Complete Works of Mirza Rafi-oos-Sauda* (Simla, 1872) of H.H. Court.
-
960. Elliot, H.M. and Dowson, John : *The History of India as told by its own Historians*, Vol. VIII (London, 1877).

961. *Farasnama-i-Nasiri* of Hasan Fasa'i. Eng. tr. as History of Persia under Qajar Rule (New York, 1972).
962. *Faras Nama-i-Rangin* or The Book of the Horse by Rangin of Saadat Yar Khan Rangin. Eng. tr. D.C. Phillot (London, 1911).
963. *Haft Tamasha* (Translated into Urdu by Muhammad Umar, Delhi, 1968) of Mirza Muhammad Hasan Qateel. Written in 1226 H (1811-12). It is the most authentic source on the social, religious and economic condition of India and Awadh in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries. Except some hearsays and exaggerations, it is based on the personal observations of the author.
964. *Halat Nadir Shah Wa Muhammad Shah* (Translated by William Irvine into English, Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1897, pp 24-62).
965. *Malfoozat-i-Chishtiya-Nasirya* (Bilgram, n.y.) of Syed Tahir Ali. It is an Urdu translation of the Persian work 'Hidayat-i-Fuqra' of Syed Sarfaraz Ali Shah, which throws light on some Muslim saints of Awadh and also has scattered references on the Nawabs of Awadh.
966. Newsletters of the Mughal Court (reign of Ahmad Shah 1751-52). Eng. tr. B.D. Verma (Bombay, 1949).
967. *Nishan-i-Haidri* (Translated by Col. W. Miles; Calcutta, 1960) of Mir Hussain Ali Khan Kirmani. It is a History of Hyder Ali and Tipu Sultan by a court chronicler.
968. *Noor-ur-Rehman* (Urdu tr. of a Persian work entitled Anwar-ur-Rehman of Molvi Muhammad Noorullah) by Molvi Noor-ur-Rehman. It is a collection of the sayings of a sufi, who came to Lucknow during the Nawabi of Saadat Ali and also settled here.
969. *Risala al-A'tiqad* of Abu Jafar Ibn Babuyah. Eng. tr. A.A.A. Fyzee as 'A Shi'ite Creed' (Calcutta, 1942).
970. *Risala-i-Zi'ra't* (Edinburgh University Library : Persian MS No. 144). Eng. tr. vide Harbans Mukhia : Perspectives on Medieval History, pp. 259-294).
971. *Ruqaat-i-Hazin* (Punjab University, Lahore MS). English tr. vide S. Khatak : Shaikh Mohammad Ali Hazin, pp. 208-17). It contains important letters relating to Shuja-ud-daulah.

972. *Tarikh-i-Saadat Khan* (Anon). It is an eulogistic description of Saadat Khan's career in a nut-shell; but more detailed about his role on the eve of Nadir Shah's invasion by one of his friends, who was his next door companion during the course of his sojourn at Delhi. It is not named by Hoey, who translated it as an Appendix to the 'Memoirs of Delhi' (pp 1-14); but, since it deals with Saadat Khan's career only, I have named it as such.
973. *Tatimma Tarikh-i-Rohilkhand* (Bareilly, 1866). It contains Urdu translations of the agreements signed between the Nawabs of Rampur and the English or the Nawabs of Awadh.
974. *The Chronology of Modern Hyderabad* (Translated from the Persian Manuscript preserved at A.P. State Archives, Hyderabad, 1954). It has some important dates relevant to Awadh.
975. *Vaqiat-i-Durrani* (Kanpur, 1292 H). *Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shah Durrani* of Imamuddin Hussaini was filled with inaccuracies. Abdul Karim corrected all those mistakes and wrote another History of the Durrani down to Zamaun Shah and named it 'Tarikh-i-Ahmad'. The present work is an Urdu translation of the same. However, like the work of Imamuddin, it is also not free from blemishes.

F. Turkish

976. (a+b) *Insha Ka Turki Roznamcha* (Delhi, 1980 of Insha Ullah Khan. It is an Urdu translation of a fragment of the Turkish Diary of the poet from 12th July to 18th August, 1808 preserved at the Raza Library, Rampur, and is very invaluable for the Nawabi of Saadat Ali Khan. He was almost a daily visitor to the court of that Nawab and faithfully records what he saw there.

IV. OTHER PRINTED CONTEMPORARY, NEAR CONTEMPORARY AND LATER CONTEMPORARY SOURCES

A. English

977. A Brief History of Lucknow (Municipal Committee for Public Convenience, Lucknow, 1862).
978. A Short History of English Transactions in the East Indies (Cambridge, 1776).

979. Addison, G.A. : Indian Reminiscences or the Bengal Mofussil Miscellany (London, 1837).
980. Alphabetical List of the Names of the more important places in the north Western Provinces (Allahabad, 1877).
981. An Analysis of the Political History of India (1779).
982. Argyll, Duke of : India under Dalhousie and Canning (London, 1865).
983. Arnold, E. : The Marquess of Dalhousie's Administration of British India, 2 Vols. (London, 1865).
984. Auher, Peter : Rise and Progress of the British Power in India, 2 Vols. (London, 1837).
985. Ball, Charles : The History of the Indian Mutiny (London, 1858).
986. Bateman, Josiah : La Martiniere. A Reply to certain statements respecting the Bishop of Calcutta contained in a work entitled 'Recent Measures for the Promotion of Education in England.' (London, 1839).
987. Bell, E. : Retrospects and Prospects of Indian Policy (London, 1868).
988. Benett, W.C. : Report of the Final Settlement of the Gonda District (Allahabad, 1878).
989. ----- : A Report on the Family History of the Chief Clans of Roy Bareilly District (Lucknow, 1870).
990. Bengal Calender and Register (Calcutta, 1790 & 1792).
991. Beveridge, H. : A Comprehensive History of India, 3 Vols. (London, 1867).
992. Bird, Major Robert : The Spoliation of Oudh (London, 1857).
993. Blane, William : An Account of the Hunting Excursions of Asoph-ul-Doulah, Vizier of the Mogul Empire and Nabob of Oude (London, 1788).
994. ----- : Cynegetica or Essays on Sporting, consisting of observations on Horse Hunting etc. (London, 1788).
995. Bond, E.A.. (ed.) : Speeches of the Managers and Counsel in the trial of Warren Hastings, 4 Vols. (London, 1859).
996. Bradford, E.O. : Report of the Regular Settlement of the Hardoi District (Allahabad, 1880).
997. Brand, J. : Refutation of the charge brought against the Marquess of Wellesley on account of his conduct to the Nabob of Oude (London, 1807).

998. Broome, Arthur : History of the Rise and Progress of the Bengal Army, Vol. I (Calcutta, 1850).
999. Broome, Ralph : An Elucidation of the articles of Impeachment perferred by the Late Parliament against Warren Hastings Esq. Late Governor General of Bengal (London, 1790).
- M. Buckle, E : Memoir of the Services of the Bengal Artillery (London, 1852).
- M1. Butter, Donald : Oulines of the Topography and Statistics of the Southern Districts of Oudh and of the Cantohment of Sultanpur Oudh (Calcutta, 1839).
- M2. Buyers, William : Recollections of Northern India (London, 1848).
- M3. Calcutta Annual Register and Directory (Calcutta, 1814-57).
- M4. Campbell, R.J.R. : India, its Government, misgoverment and Fortune considered (London, 1858).
- M5. Campbell, Sir George : History of Modern India (London, 1852).
- M6. Connybeare, H.C.A. : Note on the Pargana Duddhi of the Mirzapur District with special reference to its land assessment (Allahabad, 1879).
- M7. Capper, John : The Three Presidencies of India (London, 1853) Reprinted under the title 'The Real India' (Delhi, 1972).
- M8. Carnegy, Patrick : Fyzabad Settlement Reports, Nos. II & III (Lucknow, 1865).
- M9. _____ : Notes on the Races, Tribes and Castes inhabiting the province of Avadh (Lucknow, 1868).
- M10. _____ : A Historical sketch of Tahsil Fyzabad, Zilah Fyzabad including Parganas Haveli oudh and Pachhimrath, with the old Capitals Ajudhia and Fyzabad. (Lucknow, 1870).
- M11. _____ : Notes on the Land Tenures and Revenue Assessments of Upper India (London, 1874).
- M12. Caunter, Rev. Hobart Oriental Annual (London, 1835).
- M13. Correspondence between the India Board and the Court of Directores of the East India Company (Calcutta , n.y.).
- M14. Davenport, R.A. : Lives of Individuals who Raised themselves from Poverty to Eminence or fortune (London, 1841).
- M15. Dirom, Alexander : A Narrative of the Campaign in India (London, 1793).

- M16. Dodgson, D.S. : General Views and Special Points of Interest in the City of Lucknow from drawings made on the spot by Lt. Col. Dodgson (London, 1860).
- M17. Dodwell, E. & Miles, J. : Officers of the Indian Army (London, 1838).
- M18. Dorn, Bernard : History of the Afghans, 2 Vols. (London, 1829).
- M19. Dow, Alexander : The History of Hindostan, 2 Vols. (London, 1770).
- M20. Edwards, William : Reminiscences of a Bengal Civilian (London, 1866).
- M21. Elliott, Charles Alfred : The Chronicles of Oonao, a district in Oudh (Allahabad, 1862).
- M22. Elliot, H.M. & Beames, J. : Memoirs on History, Folklore and Distribution of the Races of the North-Western Provinces of India, 2 Vols. (London, 1869).
- M23. Elphinstone, M. : An Account of the Kingdom of Cabul and Its Dependencies in Persia, Turkey and India etc. (London, 1842).
- M24. Fayrer, Dr. Joseph : Recollections of My life (Edinburgh & London, 1900).
- M25. Ferrar, M.L. : The Regular Settlement and Revised Assessment of the District of Sitapur in the Province of Oudh (Lucknow, 1875).
- M 26. Forbes, W.E. : Report on the Revenue Settlement of the Pratapgarh District (Lucknow, 1877).
- M27. Franklin, W. : The History of the Reign of Shah Aulum, the Present Emperor of Hindustan (First published in London in 1798; Lucknow Reprint, 1973).
- M28. Freemantle, S.H. : Report on the second settlement of Rae Bareilly District Oudh, 1897 (Allahabad, 1898).
- M29. General Report on the Administration of the Province of Oudh (1859).
- M30. Gladwin, E. : The Asiatic Miscellany (Calcutta, 1785).
- M31. Grand, G.F. : The Narrative of the Life of a Gentlemen Long Resident in India (Ed. W.K. Firminger, Calcutta, 1910; First Published at Cape of Good Hope in 1814).
- M32. Grant, Colesworthy : Sketches of Oriental Heads (? , 1850).
- M33. Grant, H. & Colebrook, E. : Anglo Hindoostanee Hand Book (Calcutta, 1850).

- M34. Grant, Robert : A Sketch of the History of the East India Company From its first Foundation to the Passing of the Regulating Act of 1773 etc. (London, 1813).
- M35. Hamilton, Charles : An Historical Relation of the Origin, Progress and final Dissolution of the Government of the Rohilla Afghans in the Northern Provinces of Hindostan (London, 1787) .
- M36. Hamilton, Walter : A Geographical, Statistical and Historical Description of Hindostan and the adjacent countries, 2 vols. (Originally published in 1820. Reprinted from Delhi, 1971) Its second edition is entitled "East-India Gazetteer containing partiucular Description of the Empires, Kingdoms, Principalities, Cities, Towns, Districts, Fortresses, Harbours, Lakes & C of Hindostan and the Adjacent Countries, India Beyond the Ganges and the Eastern Archipilago together with sketches of the Manners, Customs, Institutions, Agriculture, Commerce, Manufactures, Revenues, population, Castes, Religion, History etc. of their varrious Inhabitants (First published, 1828; Reprinted New Delhi, 1993).
- M37. Marriot, J. : Soldier's Manual for the use of Infantry in Nagri & English Characters (Calcutta, 1824).
- M38. Hartley House, Calcutta (London, 1789).
- M39. Hastings, Warren : The Minutes of what was offered by Warren Hastings Esq., Late Governor General of Bengal at the Bar of the House of Commons (London, n.y.).
- M40. Hawkesworth, John : Asiaticus : Ecclesiastical Chronicle and Historical Sketches respecting Bengel (Calcutta, 1803).
- M41. History of the Province of Benares, 2 Vols., (1873, 1882).
- M42. Home, Sir Everard : Parctical observations of the Treatment of the Diseases of the Prostate Gland (London, 1811-1818). It contians a description of the last days of Gen. Claude Martin.
- M43. Irvine, W. : Report on the Revision of Records and Settlements operations in the Ghazipur District 1880-85 (Allahabad, 1886).
- M44. Hunter, W. : The Oriental Miscellany (Calcutta, 1798).
- M45. Jackson, Sir Charles : A Vindication of the Marquies of Delhousie's Indian Adminstration (London, 1865).
- M46. Johnson, Daniel : Sketches of Field Sports as followed by the Natives of India (London, 1822).
- M47. Johnson, George : The Stranger in India or Three years in Calcutta.

(London, 1843)..

- M48. Kaye, J.W. : The Administration of the India Company, History of Indian Progress (London, 1853).
- M49. Kaye, J.W. & Malleson, G.B. : History of the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58, 6 vols. (Longmann's edition, 1906).
- M50. King, R.M. : Report of the Land Revenue Settlement of the Pertabgurh District (London, 1869).
- M51. Kirkpatrick, William : An account of the Kingdom of Nepal being the substance of observations made during a mission to that Country in the Year 1793 by Col. Kirkpatrick. (London, 1811).
- M52. Kington, William : Elihu Jan's Story or the Private Life of an Eastern Queen (1865).
- M53. _____ : The private Life of an Eastern King (First Published in 1856 ; Oxford, 1921). Reprinted as "Nawab Nasir-ud-din Haidar of Oudh : His Life and Pastimes (New Delhi, n.y.).
- M54. Lawrence, Sir Henry : Essays Military and Political (London, 1859).
- M55. _____ : Essays on the Indian army and Oudh (Serampore, 1859).
- M56. Leopold, C.B. : Recollections of an Indian Missionary (London, 1856).
- M57. Lewin, Malcolm : Has Oudh Been Worse Governed ? (London, 1857).
- M58. List of the Company's Civil Servants. (London, 1771).
- M59. Lowrie, John C. : Two Years in Upper India, 2 Vols. (London, 1824).
- M60. Lucas, Samuel : Dacoitry in excelsis or the Spoliation of Oude by the East India Company (Lucknow, 1971). First published in 1857.
- M61. Macandrew, I.F. Report of the Settlement of the Eleven Pergunnas in the District of Roy Bareilly (Lucknow, 1867).
- M62. _____ : Reports of the Settlement operations of Rae-Bareilly District (Lucknow, 1872).
- M63. _____ : Settlement of the Land Revenue of the Sultanpur District (Lucknow, 1873).
- M64. _____ : On some Revenue Matters Chiefly in the Province of Oudh (Calcutta, 1876).
- M65. Maconochie, G.B. : Report on the Revised Settlement of the Oonao District in the Lucknow Division of the Province of Oudh (Lucknow, 1867).
- M66. Madan, Captain Charles : Two Private Letters to a Gentleman in

- England from His son who accompanied Earl Cornwallis on his Expedition to Lucknow in the year 1787 (Petersburg, 1788).
- M67. Maddock : An Abstract View of the State of Oudh as gathered from the Persian papers etc. (London, 1834) . It is very authentic for an account of the administrative problems of Awadh from Saadat Ali to Naseer-ud-din Haidar.
- M68. Malcolm, John : The Political History of India, Vol. I (London, 1826), which was an enlarged edition of an earlier work "The Political sketches of India (1811)" ; Ed. by K.M. Panikkar, (Delhi, 1970).
- M69. Marshman, James Clark : The History of India from the Earliest Period to the close of Lord Dalhousie's Administration, 2 Vols. (London, 1867).
- M70. Martin, R. Montgomery : History of the Possessions of the Honourable East India Company, 2 Vols. (London, 1837).
- M71. _____ : The History, Antiquities, Topography and statistics of Eastern India, 3 Vols. (London, 1838; Reprinted, 1976, 5 Vols.) It incorporates Francis Buchanan's "District Reports" (1806-12).
- M72. Masihuddin, M. Muhammad : Oude : Its Princes and Its Government Vindicated (London, 1857) (Ed. by Safi Ahmed under the title "British Aggression in Avadh, Meerut, 1969.)
- M73. Miller, A.F. : Report on the settlement of the Land Revenue of the Sultanpur District (Lucknow, 1873).
- M74. _____ : Report of the Land Revenue Settlement of Fyzabad District (Allahabad, 1880).
- M75. Minutes of the Managing Committee from 1883-1888 : The North-Western Provinces and Oudh (Provincial Museum, Lucknow).
- M76. Moens, S.M. : Report on the Settlement of Bareilly District (Allahabad, 1874).
- M77. Moodie, John : History of the Military Operations in Hindustan 1744-84, 2 Vols. (London, 1788).
- M78. _____ : Remarks on the Most Important Military Operations of the English forces (London, 1788).
- M79. Moreland, W.H. : Final Report on the Settlement of Land Revenue in the Unao District, Oudh (Allahabad, 1896).
- M80. Morris , James Winston : The Wisdom of the Throne : An Introduction to the Philosophy of Mulla Sadra (Princeton, 1981).
- M81. Napier, Sir William : The Life and Opinions of General Sir Charles

- Napier (London, 1857).
- M82. Narrative of the Indian Revolt from the Outbreak to the Capture of Lucknow (London, 1858).
- M83. Oldham, Wilton : Historical and Statistical Memoir of the Ghazee poor District, 2 Vols. (Allahabad 1870, 1876)
- M84. Orme, R. : A History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan, 3 Vols. (London, 1806; first published in 1764).
- M85. Owen, L : Final Settlement Report of the Barabanki District (Oudh), 1930, containing map of Barabanki (Allahabad, 1931).
- M86. Papers Relating to Land Tenures & Revenue Settlement in Oudh (Calcutta, 1865).
- M87. Polehampton, Rev. Henry : A Memoir, Letters and Diary (London, 1858).
- M88. Porter, F.W. : Final Report on the Survey and Revision of Records recently compiled from the Benares District (Allahabad, 1887).
- M89. Prinsep, H.T. : History of the Political and Military Transactions in India during the Administration of the Marquess of Hastings 1813-1823 (London, 1825).
- M90. Prior, James : Memoirs of the Life and Character of the Right Honourable Edmund Burke etc. (London, 1826).
- M91. Raikes, Charles : Notes on the North Western Provinces of India (London, 1852).
- M92. Raverty, H.G. : The Sources of English and Hindustani Technical Terms used in Buildings and other Useful Arts and Scientific Manual of Words and Phrases in the Higher Branches of Knowledge (Hertford, 1859).
- M93. Reads, Edward A. : Landed Properties under the Management of Officers of Government in the North Western Provinces (Allahabad, 1858).
- M94. Redfern, T.R. : Report of the Regular Settlement of the Kheri District (Allahabad, 1879).
- M95. Reid, J.R. : Settlement Report of Azamgarh (Allahabad, 1877).
- M96. Rennell, James : Marches of the British Army in India 1790-1791 (London, 1792).
- M97. _____ : Memoir of a Map of Hindustan, 2nd ed. (London, 1792).
- M98. _____ : The Bengal Atlas (London, 1783).

- M99. _____ : Journals (ed. T.H.D. La Touche, Calcutta, 1910).
- MC. Report of the U.P. Zamindari Abolition Committee (Allahabad, 1950), Vol. I.
- MC1. Reports and Documents of the East India Company in regard to the Culture and Manufacture of Cotton-Wool, Raw Silk and Indigo in India (London, 1836).
- MC2. Rouse, G.H. : The Lucknow Album (Calcutta, 1874).
- MC3. Rousseau, S. : A Dictionary of Mohammedan Law, Bengal Revenue Terms, Shanscrit, Hindoo and other words used in East Indies (London, 1802).
- MC4. Ruggles, John : Recollections of a Lucknow Veteran 1845-1876 (London, 1900).
- MC5. Russell, W.H. : My Diary in India in the year 1858-9 (London, n.y.).
- MC6. _____ : My Indian Mutiny Diary (London, 1860).
- MC7. Sanders, J.F. : Final Settlement Report of the Partapgarh District, Oudh (Allahabad, 1896).
- MC8. Scott, Major John : A Short Review of the Transactions in Bengal during the Last 10 years (London, 1782).
- MC9. Selections from Revenue Records, North Western Provinces 1822-33 (Allahabad, 1872).
1110. Reports on the Revenue Settlement of the North-Western Provinces of the Bengal Presidency under Regulation IX of 1833 (Banaras, 1863).
1111. Shakespear, A. : Selections from the Duncan Records, 2 Vols. (Benares, 1873).
1112. Shore, H.F.J. : Notes on Indian Affairs, 2 Vols. (London, 1837).
1113. Simpson, William : India : Ancient & Modern - A Series of Illustrations of the Country and People of India and Adjacent Territories (London, 1867).
1114. Sketches of India or Observations Descriptive of the Scenery etc. of Bengal (London, 1816).
1115. Sleeman, W.H. : Rambles and Recollections of an Indian Official (London, 1893).
1116. Spencer, Alfred : Memoirs of William Hickey, 1775-1782, 2 Vols. (London, 1919).
1117. Spry, H.H. : Modern India (London, 1837).

1118. Stocqueler, J.H. : The Life of Field Marshall the Duke of Wellington, Vol. I (London, 1852).
1119. _____ : The Handbook of India - a guide to the strangers and the Traveller companion to the Resident (London, 1844).
1120. Tayler, William : Sketches Illustrating the Manners and Customs of Indians and Anglo-Indians (1842).
1121. Taylor, W.C. : A Popular History of British India (London, 1842).
1122. The Beauties of Lucknow : Twenty-Four Portraits of the Most Celebrated and Popular Living Historic Singers, Dancers and Actresses of the Oudh Court and of Lucknow (Calcutta, 1874).
1123. The Bengal Obituary (Calcutta, 1848).
1124. The East India Military Calender, 3 Vols. (London, 1823, 1824, 1826).
1125. The King of Oude, His Brother and attendants : Sketched while on their visit to England by a Lady (London, 1838).
1126. The Oude Catechism or Answers to Questions concernning Oude, its History and its Wrong (London, 1838).
1127. The Speech of R.B. Sheridan Esq., Member for Stafford on Wednesday, the 7th of February 1787, the bringing forward the Fourth Charge against Warren Hastings Esq. relative to the Begums of Oude (London, 1787).
1128. Thornton, Edward : The History of the British Emrire in India, 3 Vols. (London, 1842).
1129. _____ : A Gazetteer of the Territories under the Government of the East India Company and the Native States on the Continent of India, 2 Vols. (London, 1858; Reprinted New Delhi, 1993).
1130. Trevelyan, G.O. : Caunpore (London, 1865).
1131. Trotter, L.J. : The History of the Indian Empire, 3 Vols., (London).
1132. Tupp, A.C. : The Statistics of the North West Provinces of India (Allahabad, 1877).
1133. Vansittart, H. : A Narrative of Transactions in Bengal from 1760 to 1764.
1134. Walsh, Rev. J. Johnston : A Memorial of the Fattehgarh Mission and the Martyred Missionaries with some remarks on the Mutiny in India (London, 1859).
1135. Wheeler, P.C. : Report on the Revision of Records and Settlement operations in the District of Jaunpur, 1877-86 (Allahabad, 1886).

1136. White, William : The Prince of Oudh Mirza Kaiwan Jah or the dethroned king of Oudh in Chains; A letter to Lord Viscount Melbourne by Capt. White, Late of the East India Company's Service (London, 1838).
1137. The prince of Oudh or the Claim of Nawab Ekbal-ood-dowlah Behadoor to the Throne of Oude (London, 1838).
1138. Williams, Capt. John : An Historical Account of the Bengal Native Infantry (London, 1817).
1139. Williamson, Capt. Thomas : The East Indian Vade Mecum or Complete Guide to Gentlemen, intended for the Civil, Military or Naval Service of the Honourable East India Company, 2 Vols. (London, 1810).
1140. _____ : The Europeans in India from a Collection of Drawings by C. Doyley (London, 1813).
1141. Wilson, H.H. : The History of British India (London, 1845).

B. Hindi

1142. *Vamsbhaskar* (Jodhpur, n.y.) of Surajmal Charan of Bundi. Written in 1840. Although it is a History of Rajputana but it also adds facts about the Mughal Emperors and the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh. It is chiefly based on traditions and semihistorical compositions of the bards and is highly erroneous.

C. Persian

1143. *Diwan-i-Viqar* (Kanpur, 1269 H).
1144. *Guldasta-i-Mohabbat* (Lucknow, 1824) of Muhammad Sadiq Akhtar. It is a court flatterer's account of the visit of Lord Hastings to Lucknow.
1145. *Insha-i-Rahat-i-Rooh* (Lucknow, 1287 H) of Munshi Kunj Behari.
1146. *Khazinat-ul-Asfiya* of Ghulam Sarwar (Lucknow, 1873).
1147. *Life Sketch of Ghalib Jang* (Lucknow, 1855). Anon. It is part in verse and part in prose and deals with the life of Darshan Singh, an important noble at the court of the later Nawabs and Kings of Awadh. It is very useful.
1148. Lucknow Almanack for the year 1849 of Kamaluddin Haider (Lucknow, 1849).
1149. *Mahamid-i-Haidri* (Lucknow, 1823) of Muhammad Sadiq Akhtar.

It contains merely the eulogistic praise of Ghaziuddin Haider and nothing else.

1150. *Malik Akhtar* (Calcutta, 1296 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. Besides the poetical compositions it contains a number of instructions for different officials under him.
1151. *Miftah-ut-Tawarikh* (Kanpur, 1867) of Thomas William Beale. It is important for the chronograms of various rulers, nobles and important persons of India including Awadh but needs corrections at different places.
1152. *Mujahidat-ul-Ayliya* (Lucknow, n.y.) of Shah Turab Ali Qalandar. A contemporary account of the prominent Muslim saints. It gives the ordeals they followed.
1153. (a + b) *Najo* (a. Calcutta, 1286). Written in 1285 H. It is a collection of the songs of Wajid Ali Shah and others.
1154. *Nama-i-Akhtari* (?) of Wajid Ali Shah.
1155. *Suratnamah-i-Sultan-i-Alam* (Published in 1851) of Syed Imam Ashraf.
1156. *Tuzuk-i-Shahi* (Lucknow, 1854) of Syed Imam Ashraf.

D. Urdu

1157. *Ayinah-i-Awadh* (Kanpur, 1869) of Syed Muhammad Abul Hasan Shah. It has some useful references on the policy of the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh in respect of land grants, religious conditions and sketches of the Muslim saints and nobles.
1158. *Badshahnama* of Sadr-i-Mahal (Calcutta, 1288 H).
1159. (a+b) *Bani* (a. Calcutta, 1878) of Wajid Ali Shah. (b) Hindi tr. Roshen Taqi and Dr. Krishna Mohan Saxena (Lucknow, 1987)- Names of some of the books of Wajid Ali Shah have wrongly been translated in it (pp. 143-4). Compare with the names given by me in this Bibliography). Began in 1875 and completed in 1877. It deals with *sur, tal, Rahas, Bhairanti* and *Naqls, Radha Manzilwalian, Sharda Manzilwalian, Sultankhanaiwalian, Khas Manzilwalian* (Instructions for the men and women employed by him and his begmats) other *Mamtooats, Qanoon-i-Akhtari* and a list of the books written by him till he attained the age of 50 years and which were in his Library. But he had written other books also as admitted by him in this book itself. It also has *Shuabdas, Lataif*, description of

- artists employed by him, details of his Begmats and titles of his wives and offsprings.
1160. *Charagh-i-Hidayat* of Siraj-ud-din Ali Khan *Arzoo*. (Bombay, 1390 H).
 1161. *Chanchal Naznin* (Calcutta, 1297 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. A book on music and related affairs but also contains a description of the domestic difficulties of the author.
 1162. *Dulhan* (Calcutta, 1290 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. A book like *Najo*.
 1163. *Hadiqa-i-Shohda* (1856) of Mirza Jan. Written in 1855. It is a primary source for the affair relating to Hanumangarhi during the Kingship of Wajid Ali Shah. Some of his remarks are far-fetched and wrong.
 1164. *Irshad-i-Khaqani* (Lucknow, 1269 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. It contains opinion of the King on the Persian book on prosody of Mir Shamsuddin Faqir.
 1165. *Jam-i-Jahan Numa Khurd* (Lucknow, 1862) of Babu Shiv Parshad. It is mainly a book on Geography but also has some historical references of purely secondary nature.
 1166. *Jan-i-Alam* (Lahore, n.y.) of Mohana Abdul Halim Sharar. Although a first rate source on the life of Wajid Ali Shah but being the account of a court flatterer, it needs to be examined with care. Some of his utterances are unrealistic and far fetched.
 1167. *Khutoot Akhri Shah-i-Awadh* (Lucknow, n.y.) Ed. Abdul Rauf Ishrat.
 1168. *Masnavi Alam* (Lucknow, 1302 H) of Nawab Badshah Mahal.
 1169. *Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh* (Lucknow, 1806) of Hakim Jawahar Lal. Most of its chapters are based mainly on other works. However, he was a resident of Lucknow and a contemporary to the last four kings of Awadh and has some useful details about them.
 1170. *Nazm-i-Namwar* (Calcutta, 1281 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. It contains mostly the letters to his wives in verse.
 1171. *Qamar Mazmoon* (Calcutta, 1281 H) of Wajid Ali Shah. It contains mostly the letters to his wives in verse.
 1172. *Ruq'at-i-Begmat* (1320 H) ed. Molvi Muhammad Imtiaz Ali.
 1173. *Safar-e-Yusuf* (Delhi, 1847) of Yusuf Khan Kamalposh. Republished as *Ajaibat-i-Farang* (Lucknow, 1873); reprinted by

Munshi Newal Kishore at the Mission Printing Press (Lucknow, 1898). Yusuf Khan came to Lucknow in 1828 and remained in the service of Nasser-ud-din Haider till 1836.

1174. *Sair-ul-Mohtashim* (Javrah, 1851) of Mohtashim-ud-daulah Ghaus Muhammad Khan Bahadur Shaikat Jang. He visited Lucknow in 1850-51 and writes what he saw here. Besides other things, it is very useful for the building of Lucknow.
1175. *Tarikh-i-Jadooliya* (Newal Kishore Press, 1853; Agra, 1854) of Khadim Ali bin Shaikh Karam Ali Farooqi. It contains brief tabulated sketches of the Nawabs and Kings of Awadh of no independent value.
1176. *Tawarikh-i-Gorakhpur* (Mirzapur, 1859) of Syed Ahmad Ali Shah. His ancestors migrated to Gorakhpur in Awadh from Arrah in Bihar during the early years of the Nawabi rule and served under them. The details about his family and their exploits given by the author are not to be found elsewhere. The author was a contemporary to the rulers of Awadh from Saadat Ali to Wajid Ali Shah. He was five years old in 1805. It also gives a short History of Awadh in verse; but it is of no independent value. He dismisses Wazir Ali just in one couplet.
1177. *Zia-i-Akhtar* (Preserved at the Malviya Pustakalya, Aligarh) of Muhammad Hasan Rais. It also contains almost the entire 'Jawab Blue Book.'

E. French

1178. Langles, M.L. : *Monuments Anciens et Modernes de l' Hindoustan* (Paris, 1821).

V. LATER AND MODERN WORKS

A. Arabic

1179. *Aasar-ul-Awwal min Ulema-i-Firanji Mahall* of Qiyamuddin Muhammad Abdul Bari (Lucknow, 1321 H).
1180. *Ahsan-ul-Wadiah fi Tarajim Mashahir Mujtahidi ash-Shiah* of Syed Muhammad Mahdi Kazmi (Najaf, 1969).
1181. *As-Sakhafat-ul-Islamiyah fi-il-Hind* of Molana Abdul Hai (Damascus, 1958).
1182. *Nuzhatul Khwatir* of Molana Abdul Hai, 8 Vols. (Hyderabad, 1959).

1183. Rawat-al-Jannat fi Ahwal-ul-ulema wa as-Sadat, 8 Vols. of Muahmmad Baqir Khvansari (Tehran, 1390 H).
1184. Subyaktuzzahab Maiyar-ul-Adab of Hakim Ali Akbar Shah (1309 H).
1185. Tatimmatul Bayan-fi-Tarikh-ul-Afghan (Urdu tr. Molvi Muhammad Ali Khan (Lahore, 1342 H).

B. Bengali

1186. Matia Burjer Nawab of Nikhil Sarkar Shreepantha (Ananda, Calcutta, n.y.).
1187. Amar Jiban Katha of Durga Das Banerji (Calcutta, 1857).

C. English

1188. A Journey through India : Pictures of India by British Artists (London, 1996).
1189. A Short History of Hind-Pak (Karachi, 1960). Anon.
1190. Abbas, Saiyed Anwar : Wailing Beauty ; the Perishing Art of Nawabi Lucknow (Lucknow, 2002).
1191. Adams, Percy G. : Travellers and Travel Liars 1660-1800 (Berkeley, 1962).
1192. Adams, W.H. Davenport : Episodes of Anglo-Indian History (London, n.y.).
1193. Ahmad, Aziz : Studies in Islamic Culture in the Indian Environment (Oxford, 1909).
1194. _____ : An Intellectual History of Islam in India (Edinburgh, 1969).
1195. Ahmad, Imtiaz : Caste and Social Stratification among Muslims in India (New Delhi, 1977).
1196. _____ : Ritual and Religion among Muslims in India (New Delhi, 1981)
1197. Ahmad, Mohiuddin : Saiyid Ahmad Shahid : His Life and Mission (Lucknow, 1975).
1198. Ahmad, Mrs. Nilofar & Shukla, R.L. : Babri Mosque or Ram Janam Temple (New Delhi, 1986).
1199. Ahmad Qeyamuddin : The Wahhabi Movement in India (Callcutta, 1966).
1200. Ahmad, Safi : Two Kings of Awadh, Muhammad Ali Shah and Amjad Ali Shah, 1837-1847 (Aligarh, 1971).

1201. _____ : British Residents at the Court of Awadh, 1764-1856 (Lucknow, 1968).
1202. Akhtar, Syed Waheed : The Early Imamiyyah Thinkers (New Delhi, 1988).
1203. Alam, Muzaffar : The Crisis of Empire in Mughal North India : Awadh and the Punjab 1707-48 (Delhi, 1986).
1204. Alam, M., Delvoye, F.N. & Gaboreau, M. : The Making of Indo-Persian Culture : Indian & French Studies (Delhi, 2000).
1205. Alavi, Seema : The Sepoys and the Company : Tradition and Transition in Northern India 1770-1830 (Delhi, 1995).
1206. Ali, Abdullah Yusuf : Life and Labour of the People of India (London, 1907).
1207. Ali, Ahmed : The Golden Tradition : An Anthology of Urdu Poetry (New York, 1973.)
1208. Ali, Shahamat : The History of Bhawalpur (London, 1848).
1209. Allan, J : Catalogue of the Coins in the Indian Museum Calcutta (Oxford, 1928).
1210. Allauddin, S.K. & Rout, R.K. : Libraries and Librarianship during the Muslim Rule in India (New Delhi, 1996).
1211. Alli, Darogha Ubbas : The Lucknow Album containing a series of Fifty Photographic Views of Lucknow and its environs (Lucknow, 1894).
1212. Alli, Darogha Ubbas : Historical Album of the Rajas and Taluqdars of Oudh (Lucknow, 1880)
1213. Altekar, A.S. : Benares, Past and Present (1943).
1214. Anderson, A.T. : A Short History of Lucknow (Allahabad, 1918).
1215. Anderson G. and Subedar, M. : The Expansion of British India, 1818-1858 (London, 1918).
1216. Anderson, W.E. : Major-General Claude Martin (Lucknow, 1942).
1217. Ansari, Ghaus : Muslim Caste in Uttar Pradesh (Lucknow, 1961).
1218. Arbuthnott, Sir Alexander John : Lord Clive (London, 1899).
1219. _____ : Maj. Gen. Sir Thomas Munro (London, 1889).
1220. Archer, Mildred : Company Drawings in the India Office Library (London, 1972).
1221. _____ : Renaldi and India : A Romantic Encounter, Apollo Magazine, London 1976, pp 98-105.

1222. _____ : Visions of India : The Sketches of William Simpson 1859- 62 (Oxford, 1986).
1223. _____ : India and British Portraiture 1770-1825 (London, 1979).
1224. Archer, Mildred & Archer, William G. : Indian Paintings for the British, 1770-1880 (Oxford, 1955).
1225. Arjomand, S.A. : The Shadow of God and the Hidden Imam (Chicago, 1984).
1226. Aspinall, A. : Cornwallis in Bengal (Manchester, 1931).
1227. Atkinson, Edwin T. : Statistical, Descriptive and Historical Account of the North Western Provinces of India (Allahabad, 1875-1876).
1228. Awashti, M.D. : The Lucknow Guide : A Guide to Places of interest with a History and a Map (Lucknow, 1925).
1229. Azhar, Mirza Ali : King Wajid Ali Shah of Awadh, 2 Vols. (Karachi, 1982).
1230. Baden- Powell, B.H. : The Land Systems of British India, 3 Vols. (Oxford, 1982).
1231. _____ : A short Account of the land Revenue and its Adminstration in British India, with a sketch of Land Tenures (Oxford, 1913).
1232. Bailey, T. Graham : A History of Urdu Literature (Calcutta, 1932).
1233. _____ : Studies in North Indian Languages (London, 1938).
1234. Bakshi, S.R. : British Diplaomacy and Adminstration in India, 1807-1813 (New Delhi, 1971).
1235. Balfour, E.G. : The Cyclopaedia of India and of Eastern and Southern India, 4 Vols. (London, 1885).
1236. Ball, Charles : The History of the Indian Mutiny, 2 Vols. (London, n.y.).
1237. Ballhatchet, Kenneth & Harrison, John : The city in South Asia : Pre-Modern and Modern (London, 1980).
1238. Ballhatchet, Kenneth : Race, Sex and class under the Raj : Imperial Attitudes and Policies and their cirtics 1793-1905 (London, 1980).
1239. Banerjee : Pictorial Lucknow (?).
1240. Banerjee, A.C. : Rajput studies (Calcutta, 1944).
1241. _____ : The Rajput States and the East India Company (Calcutta, 1951).
1242. _____ : Lectures on Rajput History (Calcutta, 1962).

1243. _____ : The Rajput States and British Paramountcy (New Delhi, 1980).
1244. _____ : Peshwa Madhav Rao (Calcutta, 1943).
1245. Banga, Indu : The Agrarian System of the Sikhs : Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries (Delhi, 1978).
1246. Barat, A : The Bengal Native Infantry : Its organisation and Discipline , 1796-1852 (Calcutta, 1962).
1247. Barker, Muhammad Abdul Rehman : Classical Urdu Poetry (Naqsh-i-Dilpazir), 3 Vols. (Ithaca, Spoken Languages Series, In., 1977).
1248. _____ : A reader of Modern Urdu Poetry (Montreal, 1968).
1249. Barnett, R.B. : North India Between Empires : Awadh, the Mughals and the British, 1720-1801 (Berkeley, 1980).
1250. Basu, B.D. : Rise of the Christian Power in India; 4 Vols. (Calcutta, n.y.).
1251. Basu, P. : Oudh and the East India Company, 1785-1801 (Lucknow, 1943).
1252. Batra, H.C. : The Relations of Jaipur State with East India Company, 1803-1858 (S. Chand and Company, 1958).
1253. Bayly, Christopher A. : Rulers, Townsmen and Bazaars : North Indian Society in the age of British Expansion 1770-1870 (Cambridge, 1983).
1254. _____ : Empire and Information : Intelligence Gathering and Social Communication in India 1780-1870 (Cambridge, 1996).
1255. Imperial Meridian : The British Empire and the world 1780-1830 (London, 1989).
1256. Beaglehole, H. : Thomas Munro and the Development of Administrative Policy in Madras, 1792-1818 (Cambridge, 1996).
1257. Beale, Thomas William : The Oriental Biographical Dictionary (Calcutta, 1881).
1258. Bearce, George : British Attitude towards India (London, 1961).
1259. Beechy, Dr. G.D.S. : The Eight Child or George Duncan Beechy : Portrait Painter 1797-1852 Royal Portrait Painter to the Last four Kings of Oude (London, 1994).
1260. Beg, M.A. : The Guide to Lucknow (Lucknow, 1915); (Reprinted Royal Press, Lucknow, 1950).

1261. Benjamin, Mona : Monumental Lucknow : A Pictorial Guide.
1262. Bhanu, Dharam : History and Adminstration of the North Western Provinces, 1803-1858 (Agra, 1957).
1263. Bhargava, P.N. : Who's who in India Containing Lives and Portraits of Ruling Chiefs, Nobles, Titled Personages and other Eminent Irindians, 2 Vols. (Lucknow, 1911).
1264. Bhatia, H.S. : Military History of British India 1607-1947 (Delhi, 1977).
1265. Bhatnagar, G.D. : Awadh under Wajid Ali Shah (Varanasi, 1968).
1266. Bhatnagar, O.P. (ed.) : Studies in the social History of India (Modern). (Allahabad, 1964).
1267. Bhattacharya, Sabyasachi & Thapar, Romilla : Situating Indian History for Servepalli Goshal (Delhi, 1986).
1268. Bhattacharyya, Sukumar : The Rajput states and the East India Company from the close of 18th Century to 1820 (New Delhi, 1972).
1269. Bingley, A.H. : History, Caste & Culture of Jats and Gujars (New Delhi, 1978).
1270. Blacker, J.F. : The ABC of Indain Art (Delhi, 1975, Reprint).
1271. Blagdon, Edward : A Cadetship in the Honourable East India Company's Service (Oxford, 1931).
1272. Blumhardt, J.F. : Catalogue of the Library of the India office, II, (London, 1900).
1273. Blunt, E.A.H. : List of Inscriptions on Christian Tombs and Tablets of Historical Interest in the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh (Allahabad, 1911).
1274. _____ : The Caste System of Northern India (Madras, 1931).
1275. Bose, A.C. : Hazrat Wajid Ali Shah, King of Oudh (n.p.).
1276. Brown, C.J. : Catalogue of the Coins in the Indian Museum, Calcutta (Oxford, 1928).
1277. Brown, Percy : Indian Architencture : Islamic Architecture : Islamic Period (Bombay, 1942).
1278. Browne, E.G. : A Literary History of Persia, 4 Vols. (Cambridge, 1924).
1279. Buckland, C.E. : Dictionary of National Biography (London, 1906).
1280. Burgess, James : The Chronology of Modern India for four Hundred Years from the Close of the Fifteenth Century 1494-1894 (Edinburgh, 1913).

1281. Burn, Richard : Cambridge History of India (Cambridge, 1909).
1282. Burmon, B.K.R. : Muharram in Two Cities : Lucknow and Delhi (New Delhi, 1965).
1283. Burton, Lt. Col. R.G. : The Mahratta and Pindari war (Simla, 1910; Delhi, 1975/ Reprint).
1284. Busteed, H.E. : Echoes from Old Calcutta : Being reminiscences of the days of Warren Hastings, Francis and Impey (London, 1908).
1285. Butter, S.H. : Oudh Policy Considered Historically and with reference to the present political situation (Allahabad, 1896).
1286. Butts, H.H. : Report on the Settlement of Land Revenue in Lucknow District (Lucknow, 1873).
1287. Callahan, Raymond : The East India Company and Army Reforms 1783-1798 (Cambridge, 1972).
1288. Cardew, F.G. : Sketch of the Services of the Bengal Native Army to the year 1795 (Calcutta, 1903).
1289. Caroe, Olaf : The Pathans, 550-1957 (London, 1964).
1290. Carter, E.H. : Pioneers of the Modern World (London, 1958).
1291. Cavenagh, Gen. Sir Orfeur : Reminiscences of an Indian Official (London, 1884).
1292. Case, M. : South Asian History 1750-1950 : A Guide to the Periodicals, Dissertations and Newspapers (Princeton, 1968).
1293. Chillee, Joseph : Administrative problems of British India (London, 1910).
1294. Chand, T.P. : The Administration of Awadh (Varanasi, 1971).
1295. Chandra, Bipin : Communalism in Modern India (New Delhi, 1984).
1296. Chandra, Satish : Parties and Politics at the Mughal Court, 1707-1740 (Aligarh, 1959).
1297. _____ : Medieval India from Sultanat to the Mughals : Part II : Mughal Empire (1526-1748) (New Delhi, 2001).
1298. _____ : Medieval India : Society, The Jagirdari Crisis, and the Village (New Delhi, 1982).
1299. _____ : The Eighteenth Century in India : its Economy and the role of the Marathas, the Jats, the Sikhs and the Afghans (Calcutta, 1986).
1300. Chatterji, Nand Lal : Mir Qasim, Nawab of Bengal 1760-63

- (Allahabad, 1935).
1301. _____ : Verelst's Rule in India (Allahabad, 1939).
 1302. _____ : Clive as an Administrator (Allahabad, 1955).
 1303. _____ : Glories of Uttar Pradesh (Lucknow, 1957).
 1304. Chaudhuri, Nani Gopal : Cartier : Governor of Bengal, 1769-1772 (Calcutta, 1970).
 1305. Chaudhari, S.B. : Civil Disturbances during the British Rule in India, 1765-1857 (Calcutta, 1955).
 1306. Chicherov, A.I. : Economic Development in the 16th-18th Centuries (Outline History of Crafts and Trade) (Moscow, 1971).
 1307. Chinian, P.C. : The Vellore Mutiny 1806 (Madras, 1982).
 1308. Clarke, J. : British India and England's Responsibilities (London, 1902).
 1309. Cohan, Stephen P. : The Indian Army (Delhi, 1990).
 1310. Cohn, B. : An Anthropologist among the Historians and other Essays (Delhi, 1987).
 1311. _____ : Colonialism and its Forms of Knowledge : The British in India (Delhi, 1997).
 1312. Cole, J.R.I. : Roots of North Indian Shi'ism in Iran and Iraq : Religion and State in Awadh 1722-1859 (Delhi, 1989).
 1313. Colley, L. : Britons Forging the Nation 1707-1837 (Yale, 1992).
 1314. Compton, Herbert : A Particular account of the European Military Adventurers of Hindustan from 1784 to 1803 (London, 1892).
 1315. Cornall, G. & Nicholson, C. (ed.) : The Impeachment of Warren Hastings : Papers from a Bicentenary Commemoration (London, 1989).
 1316. Cotton, J.S. : Mountstuart Elphinstone (Oxford, 1892).
 1317. Coupland, Sir Reginald : India, A Re-Statement (London, 1945).
 1318. Crane, Robert I. (ed.) : Regions and Regionalism in South Asian Studies : An Exploratory Study (Durham, 1967).
 1319. Crawford, D.G. : A History of Indian Medical Service 1600-1913, 2 Vols. (London, 1914).
 1320. Crooke, William : An Ethnographical Hand Book for the North Western Provinces and Oudh (Allahabad, 1890).
 1321. _____ : Material for a Rural and Agricultural Glossary of the North Western Provinces and Oudh (Allahabad, 1879).

1322. _____ : The Popular Religion and Folklore of Northern India (London, 1896).
1323. Crooke, William : The North-Western Provinces of India : their History, Ethnology and Administration (London, 1897; Reprinted Delhi, 1971).
1324. _____ : The Tribes and Castes of North-Western Provinces and Oudh, 4 Vols. (Calcutta, 1896).
1325. Cunningham, J.D. : History of the Sikhs (Revised edition edited by H.L.O. Garrett, 1915; Reprinted New Delhi, 1997).
1326. Curzon of Kedleston, the Marquis : British Government House, 2 Vols. (London, 1925).
1327. Cuthnell, Edith : My Gardern in the City of Gardens (London, 1905).
1328. Das, Neeta : The Architecture of Imambaras (Lucknow, 1991).
1329. Datta, K.K. : Anti-British Plots and Movements before 1857 (Meerut, 1970).
1330. _____ : Reflections on the Mutiny (Calcutta, 1967).
1331. _____ : Survey of India's Social Life and Economic condition in the Eighteenth Century, 1707-1813 (Calcutta, 1961).
1332. _____ : History of the Freedom Movement in Bihar, Vol. I (Patna, 1957).
1333. _____ : Shah Alam II and the East India Company (Calcutta, 1965).
1334. Davie, Sir James : The Punjab, North-West Frontier Province and Kashmir (Delhi, 1974).
1335. Davies, A. Mervyn : Warren Hastings, Maker of British India (London, 1935).
1336. _____ : Clive of Plassey (London, 1939).
1337. Davies, C.C. : Warren Hastings and Oudh (London, 1939).
1338. _____ : An Historical Atlas of the Indian Peninsula (Oxford, 1973).
1339. Davis, J.F. : Vizier Ali Khan or the Massacre of Benares, a Chapter in British Indian History (London, 1844).
1340. Dayal, Prayag : Catalogue of the Coins of the Kings of Oudh, Provincial Museum (Lucknow, 1939).

- Dimensions (Calcutta, 1977).
1342. de Schweinitz, Karl : The Rise and Fall of British India (London, 1983).
 1343. Delvoye, Francoise Nalini : Confluence of Cultures : French Contributions to Indo-Persian Studies (Delhi, 1995).
 1344. Desai, Z.A. : Centres of Islamic Learning in India (New Delhi, 1978).
 1345. Desai, Z.A. : Mosques of India (New Delhi, 1979).
 1346. Devi, Rithambhari : Indian Mutiny 1857 in Bihar (Delhi, 1977).
 1347. Dewar, D. : Notes on the English Pre-Mutiny Records in the United Provinces (Defective).
 1348. _____ : In the Days of the Company (Calcutta, 1920).
 1349. _____ : Bygone Days in India (London, 1922).
 1350. Dewy, Olive & Hopkins, A.G. (eds.) : The Imperial Impact : Studies in the Economic History of Africa and India (London, 1978).
 1351. Dictionary of National Biography (London).
 1352. Dighe, V.G. : Baji Rao I and Maratha Expansion (Bombay, 1944).
 1353. Dimock, Edward C. : The Literatures of India : An Introduction (Chicago, 1974).
 1354. Dirks, Nicholas : The Hollow Crown : Ethnohistory of an Indian Kingdom (Cambridge, 1987).
 1355. Diwakar, R.R. : Bihar through the Ages (Oriental Longmans, 1958).
 1356. Dodwell, Henery : Dupliex and Clive, the Beginning of Empire (Gorakhpur, 1962).
 1357. Dodwell, H.H. (ed.) : Cambridge History of India, Vols. V & VI.
 1358. Donaldson, Dwight M. : Shia and Shi'ite Tradition.
 1359. _____ : The Shi'ite Religion (London, 1933).
 1360. Dunbar, Sir George : India and the Passing of Empire (London, 1951).
 1361. Dutt, R.C. : The Economic History of India under Early British Rule (London).
 1362. Edney, H. : Mapping an Empire : The Geographical Construction of British India 1765-1843 (Chicago, 1997).
 1363. Edwardes, Michael : Glorious Sahibs (London, 1968).
 1364. _____ : King of the World (London, 1970).
 1365. _____ : The Orchid House (London, n.y.).
 1366. _____ : A Season in Hell (London, 1979).
 1367. _____ : Warren Hastings, King of the Nabobs (London, 1976).

1368. Edwards-Stuart, Ivor : The Calcutta of Begum Johnson (London, 1991).
1369. Eickleman, Dale F. & Piscatora, James : Muslim Travellers : Pilgrimage, Migration and Religious Imagination (Berkeley, 1990).
1370. Elphinstone, M. : The Rise of the British Power in the East (Ed. Sir Edward Colebrooke, London, 1887).
1371. Elphinstone, M. : History of India (London, 1878).
1372. Elton, Lord : Imperial Commonwealth (London, 1945).
1373. Embree, Ainslie Thomas : Charles Grant and British Rule in India (London, 1962).
1374. English, Barbara : John Company's Last War (London, 1971).
1375. Essays in Honour of Prof. S.C. Sarkar (Delhi, 1976).
1376. Essays Presented in Memory of Nihar Ranjan Ray (Delhi, 1984).
1377. Ethe, Hermann : Catalogue of Persian Manuscripts in the Library of the India Office Library (Oxford, 1903).
1378. _____ : Catalogue of the Persian Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library (Oxford, 1930).
1379. Falk, Toby & Archer, Mildred : Indian Miniature in the IOL (London, 1981).
1380. Faruqi, Shamsur Rahman : The Secret Mirror : Essays on Urdu Poetry (Delhi, 1986).
1381. Feiling, Keith : Warren Hastings (London, 1955).
1382. Fergusson, James : History of Indian and Eastern Architecture (Revised and Ed. James Burgess and P. Spiers (First Published in 1876; Second Indian Reprint, 1972).
1383. Fernandes, Proxy : Storm over Seringapatam, the Incredible story of Hyder Ali and Tipu Sultan (Bombay, 1969).
1384. Ferrier, J.P. : History of the Afghans (London, 1858).
1385. Festing, Gabrielle : When Kings Rode to Delhi (London, 1928).
1386. Firminger, W.K. : The Early History of Freemasonry in Bengal and the Punjab (Calcutta, 1906).
1387. Fisher, M.H. : A Clash of Culture : Awadh, the British and the Mughals (Delhi, 1993).
1388. _____ : The Politics of the British Annexation of India 1757-1857 (Delhi, 1987).
1389. _____ : Indirect Rule in India : Residents and the Residency

- System 1764-1858 (New Delhi, 1998).
1390. Fitzgerald, Desmond : Nostalgia for the Days of the Raj (London, 1970).
 1391. Fonia, R.S. : Monumental Heritage of Lucknow (Lucknow, n.y.).
 1392. Forest, Denys : The Tiger of Mysore : The Life and Death of Tipu Sultan (London, 1970).
 1393. Forrest, G.W. : Cities of India (London, 1903).
 1394. _____ : Life of Lord Clive, 2 Vols. (Cassel & Co., 1918).
 1395. Fortescue, John : Wellington (London, 1925).
 1396. Fox, Richard G. : Kin, Clan, Raja and Rule : State-Hinterland Relations in Pre-Industrial India (Berkley, 1971).
 1397. _____ : Realm and Region in Traditional India (Durham, 1977).
 1398. Fraser-Tytler, W.K. : Afganistan (London, 1950).
 1399. Frazer, R.W. : British India (London, 1898).
 1400. Frykenberg, R.E. (Ed.) : Land Control and Social Structure in Indian History (Wisconsin, 1969).
 1401. Fuehrer, Dr. A. : The Archeaological Survey of India : The Monumental Antiquities and Inscriptions in the North West Provinces and Oudh (Allahabad, 1891).
 1402. Furber, Holden : John John Company at Work : A Study of European Expansion in India in the Late Eighteenth Century (Cambridge, 1948).
 1403. Gamon, Richard B. : Warren of Oudh (London, 1926).
 1404. Gankovsky, Yu. V. : The People of Pakistan (Moscow, 1971).
 1405. Gauba, K.L. : His Highness or the Pathology of Prince (London, 1930).
 1406. Gazetteers : Besides the Imperial Gazetteer of India, Gazetteers for the Various districts of U.P. (Both Old and New).
 1407. Ghoshal, Benod Chandra : Some Notes on Raj Nanpara or the tragic story of the Premier Mahomedan Estate in Oudh (Lucknow, 1918).
 1408. Ghoshal, H.R. : An Outline History of the Indian People (New Delhi, 1996).
 1409. Gibb, H.A.R. & Bowen, Harold : Islamic Society and the West : A Study of the Impact of Western Civilization on Moslem Culture in

- the Near East, Vol. I : Islamic Society in the Eighteenth Century (London, 1959).
1410. Gilliat, Edward : Heroes of Modern India (Delhi, 1971).
 1411. Gleig, G.R. : The Life of Robert First Lord Clive (London, 1907).
 1412. Goetz, Herman : The Crisis of Indian Civilization in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries and the Genesis of Indo-Muslim Civilization (Calcutta, 1938).
 1413. Goldsmid, F.J. : James Outram : A Biography, 2 Vols. (London, 1880).
 1414. Gole, Susan : Indian Maps and Plans from the earliest times to the advent of European Surveys (Delhi, 1989).
 1415. Gommans, Jos J.L. : The Rise of the Indo-Afghan Empire, c. 1710-1780 (Leiden, 1995).
 1416. Gordon, G.F. : In the Himalayas and on the Indian Plains (London, 1884).
 1417. Graffe, Violette (ed.) : Lucknow : Memories of a City (Delhi, 1997).
 1418. Gracy, H.K. : Final Report of the Settlement of Cawnpore District (Netherland, 1907).
 1419. Grant, James : Cassell's Illustrated History of India, 2 Vols. (London, n.y.).
 1420. Greaves, Edwin : Kashi, The city Illustrious or Benares (Allahabad, 1909).
 1421. Grewal, J.S. : Muslim Rule in India : The Assessment of British Historians (Calcutta, 1970).
 1422. Grewal, J.S. : From Guru Nanak to Maharaja Ranjit Singh : Essays in Sikh History (Amritsar, 1975).
 1423. Grewal, J.S. & Banga, Indu : Punjab in the Early Nineteenth Century (Amritsar, 1975).
 1424. Gribble, J.B.B. : History of the Deccan, 3 Vols. (London, 1896).
 1425. Grierson, G.A. : Linguistic Survey of India, 11 Vols. (Delhi reprint, 1968).
 1426. Griffin, Lepel : The Rajas of the Panjab (Lahore, 1870).
 1427. Grunebaum, G.E. von : Muhammdan Festivals (New York, 1951).
 1428. Guha, Ranjit : Subaltern Studies-II : Writings on South Asian History and Society (Delhi, 1984).
 1429. Gupta, H.R. : History of the Sikhs, 5 Vols. (Calcutta and Lahore,

- 1939-44; Delhi, 1978-82).
1430. _____ : Studies in Later Mughal History of the Panjab, 1707-1793 (Lahore, 1944).
1431. _____ : (ed.) : Essays Presented to Sir Jadu Nath Sarkar (Punjab University, 1958).
1432. Gupta, Narayani : Delhi between two Empires 1803-1931 : Society, Government and Urban Growth (Delhi, 1981).
1433. Gupta, S.P. & Khan, S.H. : Mughal Documents : Taqsim (Jaipur, 1996).
1434. Gupta, S.C. : Agrarian Relations and Early British Rule in India (London, 1963).
1435. Habib, Irfan : The Agrarian System of Mughal India 1556-1707 (New Delhi, 1999).
1436. _____ : An Atlas of the Mughal Empire : Political and Economic Maps with detailed notes (Delhi, 1982).
1437. _____ : Essays in Indian History towards a Marxist Perception (Delhi, 1995).
1438. Hamilton, A. : Afghanistan (London, 1906).
1439. Handbook for India and Egypt (London, 1941).
1440. Handbook for Travellers in India and Ceylon etc. (London, 1941).
1441. Harcourt, E.S. & Hussain, Fakhir : Lucknow, the Last phase of an Oriental Culture (London, 1975).
1442. Hardinge, C.V. : Rulers of India : Viscount Hardinge (Oxford, 1891).
1443. Hardy, P. : The Musalmans of British India (Cambridge, 1972).
1444. Hare, William Loftus (ed.) : Religions of the Empire (London, 1925).
1445. Harvey, Albert : Soldier of the Company : Life of an Indian Ensign 1833-43, ed. Charles Allen (London, 1988).
1446. Hasan, Kazi Masud : The Nagar Brahmans and the Family of the Daves (Allahabad, n.y.).
1447. Hasan, Mohibbul (ed.) : Historians of Medieval India (Meerut, 1968).
1448. _____ : History of Tipu Sultan (Calcutta, 1971).
1449. Hasan, Syed Masud : Urdu Drama and Stage (Lucknow, 1957).
1450. Hasan, S. Nurul : Thoughts on Agrarian Relations in Mughal India (Delhi, 1973).
1451. Hasan, Amir : Palace Culture of Lucknow (Delhi, 1983).

1452. Havell, E.B. : Indian Architecture (London, 1927).
1453. Hay, Sidney : Historic Lucknow (Lucknow, 1939).
1454. Hill, S.C. : The Life of Claude Martin, Major General in the Army of the Honourable East India Company (Calcutta, 1901).
1455. Hilton, E.H. : The Tourists Guide to Lucknow (Lucknow, 1913 - Earlier Published in 1899 as 'Tourists Guide to Lucknow' followed by six more editions. Here the eighth edition has been listed).
1456. _____ : Guide to Lucknow and Residency with Illustrations and Maps (Lucknow, 1934).
1457. _____ : The Mutiny Records, Oudh & Lucknow 1856-57 (Lahore, 1975).
1458. Hoag, John D. : History of World Architecture (Islamic).
1459. Hodson, Lt. V.C.P. : Historical Records of the Governor General's Body Guard (London, 1910).
1460. _____ : List of the Officers of the Bengal Army 1758-1834, 4 Vols. (London, 1927-28).
1461. Hodgson, G.S. : The Order of Assassins (Hague, 1944).
1462. Hodgson, Marshall G.S. : The Venture of Islam, 3 Vols. (Chicago, 1977).
1463. Hoey, William : A Monograph on Trade and Manufacture in Northern India (Lucknow, 1880).
1464. Hollister, J.N. : The Shia of India (London, 1953).
1465. Holt, P.M. et al : Cambridge History of Islam (Cambridge, 1970).
1466. Hopkins, Edward Washburn : The Religions of India (London, 1895).
1467. Hoyle, Peggy : Indian Music (London, 1872).
1468. Huerlimann, Martin : India : The Landscape, the Monuments and the People (London, 1928).
1469. _____ : India (tr. D. Thompson) (London, 1966).
1470. Hunter, W.W. : The Marquess of Dalhousie (Oxford, 1880).
1471. Husain, Iqbal : Rise and Decline of the Ruhela Chieftaincies in 18th Century India (Delhi, 1994).
1472. Husain, Sheikh Abrar : Marriage Customs among Muslims in India : A Sociological Study of the Shia Marriage Customs (New Delhi, 1976).
1473. Hussain, Asad : British India's Relations with the Kingdom of Nepal, 1857-1947 (London, 1970).

1474. Hussain, Mahmood : A History of the Freedom Movement (Karachi, 1957).
1475. Hussain, Shaikh Tasadduq : The Lucknow Guide (Lucknow, 1936).
1476. Hussain, Yusuf : Glimpses of Medieval Indian Culture (Bombay, 1957).
1477. Hussey, Christopher : English Country Houses (London, 1956).
1478. Hutchinson, Lester : The Empire of the Nabobs : A Short History of British India (London, 1937).
1479. Hutton, W.H. : Marquess Wellesley (Delhi, 1978).
1480. Iqbal, Allama : The Reconstruction of Religious Thought in Islam (Lahore, 1944).
1481. Ikram, S.M. & Rashid, S.A. : History of Muslim Civilisation in India and Pakistan (Lahore, 1962).
1482. Innes, P.R. : History of the Bengal European Regiment (London, 1885).
1483. Irvine, William : The Later Mughals (Vide Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1894, 1896, 1903, 1904 & Ed. J. Sarkar Calcutta and Reprinted from Delhi, 1971 & 1989).
1484. _____ : The Bangash Nawabs of Farrukhabad (Vide Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1878-79).
1485. Irwin, H.C. : The Garden of India or Chapters on Oudh History and Affairs (London, 1880).
1486. Israel, Milton & Wagle, N.K. : Islamic Society and Culture : Essays in Honour of Professor Aziz Ahmad (Delhi, 1984).
1487. Jacob, Swinton : Portfolio of Indian Architectural Details (?, 1890).
1488. Jafri, S.H.M. : The Origins and Early Development of Shia Islam (Karachi, 2000).
1489. Jafri, S.Z.H. : Studies in the Anatomy of a Transformation : Awadh from Mughal to Colonial Rule (New Delhi, 1998).
1490. Jain, A.C. : Lucknow, the City of Nawabs (Delhi, n.y.).
1491. James, M. : Lineage, Family and Civil Society (Oxford, 1974).
1492. Jones, H.E. Monckton : Warren Hastings in Bengal (Oxford, 1918).
1493. Joshi, Sanjay : Fractured Modernity : Making of a Middle Class in Colonial North India (New Delhi, 2001).
1494. Kaus, Hurmuz : Spink & Sons' Numismatic Circular (London, 1961).

1495. Kaye, John William : History of the War in Afghanistan, Vol. I (London, 1857).
1496. _____ : A History of the Sepoy War in India, 1857-8, Vol. I (London, 1865); 3 Vols. (London, 1870, 1876).
1497. _____ : Memorials of Indian Government (London, 1853).
1498. _____ : The Life and Correspondence of Maj. Gen. Sir John Malcolm, 2 Vols. (London, 1856).
1499. _____ : History of the Indian Mutiny (London, 1888).
1500. _____ : & Malleson, G.B. : History of the Indian Mutiny 1857-8, 6 Vols. (London, 1889-93).
1501. Keddie, Nikki R. : Scholars, Saints and Sufis : Muslim Religious Institutions since 1500 (Berkeley, 1978).
1502. Keene, H.G. : History of India, Vol. I (Edinburgh, 1906).
1503. _____ : Hindustan under Free Lances (London, 1907).
1504. _____ : The Turks in India (London, 1879).
1505. _____ : A Handbook for Visitors to Agra and its neighbourhood (Calcutta, 1874).
1506. _____ : A Handbook for Visitors to Lucknow (Calcutta, 1875).
1507. _____ : A Handbook for Allahabad, Cawnpore & Lucknow (Calcutta, 1896).
1508. _____ : Madhav Rao Sindhia (Lucknow, 1968).
1509. _____ : The Fall of the Mughal Empire (London, 1876).
1510. Keightly, Thomas : A History of India (London, n.y.).
1511. Khan, Nadir Ali : History of Urdu Journalism 1822-1857 (Delhi, 1991).
1512. Khan, Syed Ahmad : Review on Dr. Hunter's 'Indian Musalmans' (Banares, 1872).
1513. Khan, Yusuf Hussain : Nizam-ul-mulk Asaf Jah-I (Mangalore, 1936).
1514. Khatak, Sarfaraz Khan : Shaikh Muhammad Ali Hazin : His Life, Times and Works (Lahore, 1944).
1515. Khosla, B.P. : Mughal Kingship and Nobility (Allahabad, 1934).
1516. Kidwai, Ikramuddin & Qanungo, K.R. : Lucknow, Past and Present (Lucknow, 1951).
1517. Kincaid, C.A. & Parasnis, D.B. : A History of the Maratha People, Vol. III (Oxford, 1925).

1518. Kincaid, Dennis : *British Social Life in India 1608-1937* (London, 1938).
1519. Kippen, James : *The Tabla of Lucknow : A Cultural Analysis of a Musical Tradition* (Delhi, 1988).
1520. Kolff, Dirk, H.A. : *Nauker, Rajput and Sepoy : The Ethnohistory of the military labour market in Hindustan 1450-1937* (London, 1938).
1521. Kopf, David : *British Orientalism and the Bengal Renaissance* (Calcutta, 1969).
1522. Kozlowski, Gregory C. : *Muslim Endowments and Society in British India* (Cambridge, 1985).
1523. Kulkarni, V.B. : *British Statesmen in India* (Bombay, 1961).
1524. Kumar, Dharma & Desai, Meghnad : *The Cambridge Economic History of India* (Cambridge, 1982).
1525. Lafont, Jean-Marier : *Indo-French Relations : History and Perspective* (Delhi, 1991).
1526. Lal, D.C. : *The Rise of British Power and the Fall of Marathas* (Lucknow, 1972).
1527. Latif, Syed Muhammad : *History of the Punjab from the Remotest Antiquity to the Present Time* (Calcutta, 1891).
1528. _____ : *Agra Historical and Descriptive* (Calcutta, 1896).
1529. Laurie, W.F.B. : *Sketches of some Distinguished Anglo-Indians* (London, 1888). It contains some new facts about the anti-British armed struggle of Wazir Ali at Benares in January, 1799.
1530. Lawrence, Bruce B. : *The Rose and the Rock : Mystical and Rational Elements in the Intellectual History of South Asian Islam* (Durham, 1979).
1531. Lawson, Sir Charles : *The Private Life of Warren Hastings* (London, 1905).
1532. Leach, Edmund & Mukherjee, S.N. : *Elites in South Asia* (Cambridge, 1970).
1533. Lee-Warner, W. : *Life of the Marquess of Dalhousie*, 2 Vols. (London, 1904).
1534. Leonard, Karen : *The Social History of an Indian Caste : The Kayasths of Hyderabad* (Berkeley, 1978).
1535. Llewellyn-Jones, Rosie : *A Fatal Friendship : The Nawabs, the*

- British and the City of Lucknow (Delhi, 1985).
1536. Llewellyn-Jones, Rosie : A Very Ingenious Man : Claude Martin in Early Colonial India (Delhi, 1992).
 1537. _____ : Engaging the Scoundrels : True Tales of Old Lucknow (New Delhi, 200).
 1538. Loan Exhibition of Atniquities, Coronatin Durbar, 1911 : An Illustrated Selection of the Principal Exhibits (Calcutta, n.y.)
 1539. Lockhart, L. : Nadir Shah (London, 1938)
 1540. _____ : The Fall of the Safavi Dyansty and the Afghan Occupation of Persia (Cambridge, 1958).
 1541. Love, H.D. : Vestiges of Old Madras, 1640-1860 (London, 1913).
 1542. Law, Ursula : Fifty Years with the John Company (London, 1936).
 1543. Lucknow, The Garden of India (Lucknow, 1928).
 1544. Lucknow (compiled by American Women's Club) (Lucknow, 1968).
 1545. Lucknow, A Special Issue Taj Vol. 23, No. 1, 1st Quarter, 1994.
 1546. Ludlow, John Malcolm : British India, its Races and its History, 2 Vols. (Cambridge, 1858).
 1547. Lyall, Alfred : The Rise and Expansion of the British Dominions in India (London, 1894).
 1548. _____ : Warren Hastings (London, 1891, 1907).
 1549. Macaulay : Warren Hastings (Ed. S. Holes, Longman, Green & Co., 1906).
 1550. Macfarlane, Charles : History of British India From the Earliest English Intercourse (London, 1858).
 1551. Mackintosh, J.S. : Rajas and Nawabs of the North-Western Provinces (Allahabad, 1877).
 1552. Mahmud, Shabana : Urdu Language and Literature : A Bibliography of Sources in European Languages (New York, 1992).
 1553. Majumdar, R.C. : The Sepoy Mutiny and the Revolt of 1857 (Calcutta, 1957).
 1554. _____ : History of the Freedom Movement in India, Vol. I (Calcutta, 1971).
 1555. Malcolm, Sir John : Life of Robert, First Lord Clive, 3 Vols. (London, 1832).
 1556. Malik, Zahiruddin : The Reign of Muhammad Shah, 1714-1748 (New York, 1977).

1557. _____ : A Mughal Statesman of the Eighteenth Century Khan-i-Daruran, Mir Bakhshi of Muhammad Shah, 1719-1739 (Delhi, 1973).
1558. Malleson, G.B. : History of the French in India 1674-1761 (Edinburgh, 1909).
1559. _____ : Essays and Lectures on Indian Historical Subjects (London, 1866).
1560. Malleson, G.B. : Seringapatam, Past and Present (Bangalore, 1876 (Vide History of Tipu Sultan, Calcutta, 1958).
1561. _____ : The Decisive Battles of India (New Delhi, 1969).
1562. _____ : Life of Warren Hastings, First Governor General of India (London, 1894).
1563. _____ : History of Afghanistan from the Earliest Period to 1878 (London, 1879).
1564. Rulers of India, Lord Clive and the Establishment of the English in India (Oxford, 1900).
1565. Mandal, D.: Ayodhya : Archaeology after Demolition - A Critique of the 'New' and 'Fresh Discoveries' (New Delhi, 1994).
1566. Manners, Victoria & Williamson, G.C. : John Zoffany, R.A. : His life and Works, 1735-1810 (London, 1920).
1567. Marathas & Panipat (Ed. H.R. Gupta, Chandigrah, 1961).
1568. Marchant, William : Romantic India (Translated from the French of Andre Chevrilón; London, 1897).
1569. Margoliouth, D.S. : Catalogue of the Oriental MS in the Library of Kings College, Cambridge, Pote (Kings) Oriental MSS and Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of Eton College, (Oxford, 1904).
1570. Marriott, John A. R. : The English in India (Oxford, 1932).
1571. Marshall, P.J. : The Impeachment of Warren Hastings (Oxford, 1965).
1572. _____ : Problems of Empire : Birtian and Indian (London, 1968).
1573. _____ : East Indian Fortunes : The British in Bengal in the Eighteenth Century (Oxford, 1976).
1574. Martin, R.M. The History of the Indian Empire, 3 Vols. (London, n.y.).
1575. Mason, Phillip : A Matter of Honour : An Account of the Indian

- Army (New York, 1974).
1576. Mathews, D.J. & Shackle, C. : An Anthology of Classical Urdu Love Lyrics : Texts & Translations (London, 1972).
 1577. Mathews, D.J. , Shackle, C. & Husain, Shahrukh : Urdu Literature (London, 1985).
 1578. McDermott, Martin T. : The Theology of Shaikh Al-Mufid (Beirut, 1978).
 1579. Medieval India : A Miscellany, 4 Vols. (Asia Publishing House, 1969, 1972, 1972 & 1977).
 1580. Mehta, M.S. : Lord Hastings and the Indian States 1813-1823 (Bombay, 1930).
 1581. Meusami, Julie Scott : Persian Court Poetry (Princeton, 1987).
 1582. Memon, Muhammad Umar : Studies in the Urdu Ghazal & Prose Fiction (Madison, 1979).
 1583. Mersy, Viscount : The Viceroys and Governors General of India 1757-1947 (London, 1949).
 1584. Metcalf, Barbara Daly (ed.) : Moral Conduct and Authority : The Place of Adab in South Asian Islam (Berkeley, 1984).
 1585. Metcalf, T.R. : Land, Landlords and the British Raj : Northern India in the 19th Century (London, 1974).
 1586. _____ : An Imperial Vision : Indian Architecture and Britain's Raj (Berkeley, 1988).
 1587. _____ : Ideologies of the Raj (New Delhi, 1998).
 1588. Middleton, Robin (ed.) : The Beaux-Arts and 19th Century French Architecture.
 1589. Mill James & Wilson, Horace Hayman : The History of British India, 10 Vols. (London, 1858).
 1590. Miller Barbara S. (ed.) : The Powers of Art : Patronage in Indian Culture (Delhi, 1982).
 1591. Minney, R.J. : Clive (London, 1931).
 1592. Misra, B.B. : The Central Administration of the East India Company (Manchester, 1959).
 1593. Misra, B.R. : Land Revenue Policy in U.P. under British Rule (Banaras, 1942).
 1594. Misra, G.S. : British Foreign Policy and Indian Affairs, 1783- 1815 (Bombay, 1963).

1595. Mishra, Kamla Prasad : Banaras in Transition 1738-1795 : A Socio-Economic Study (New Delhi, 1975).
1596. Mitra, Chandan : Constant Glory : La Martiniere Saga 1836-1986 (Delhi, 1987).
1597. Mohan, Surendra : Awadh under the Nawabs : Politics, Culture and Communal Relations 1722-1856 (New Delhi, 1997).
1598. Momen, Moojan : An Introduction to Shi'i Islam (New Heaven, 1985).
1599. Moniteur, Eketra : Architecuture in India.
1600. Monsen, J.L. : My Garden in the City of Gardens, Lucknow - A Memory with Illustrations (London, 1905).
1601. Montgomery, Robert : Statistical Report of the District of Cawnpoor (Calcutta, 1849).
1602. Mookherji, P.C. : Pictorial Lucknow (Lucknow, 1883).
1603. Moon, Penderel : Warren Hastings and British India (London, 1947). Too eulogistic.
1604. _____ : The Bristish Conquest and Dominion of India (London, 1989).
1605. Moore, T. : Guide to the Residency Model (Lucknow, 1885).
1606. Moosvi, Shireen : The Economy of the Mughal Empire (Delhi, 1987).
1607. Moreland, W.H. : The Agrarian System of Moslem India (Delhi, 1968).
1608. _____ : The Revenue Adminstration of the United Provinces (Allahabad, 1911).
1609. _____ & Chatterjee, A.C. : A Short History of India (London, 1956).
1610. Morris, Henry : The Governors General of India, First Series (Madras, 1894).
1611. Morrison, J.L. : Lawrence of Lucknow (London, 1934).
1612. Muhammad, Saiyid Abu : Alphabetical Index to Old Oudh Records for the Year 1858-1890 : Fyzabad Distirct (Allahabad, n.y.).
1613. Mukherjee, R. : The Rise and Fall of the East India Company : A Sociological Approach (Berlin, 1958; Reviesed ed. New York, 1974).
1614. Mukherjee, Rudrangshu : Awadh in Revolt 1857-1858 : A Study of Popular Resistance (Delhi, 1984).
1615. Mukhia, Harbans : Perspectives on Medieval History (New Delhi,

- 1993).
1616. Murray, J. : A Hand book for Travellers in India, Burma and Ceylon (London, 1911).
1617. _____ : A Handbook for Travellers in India and Pakistan (London, 1917).
1618. Muir, Ramsay : The Making of British India 1756-1858 (London, 1917).
1619. Naff, Thomas & Owen, Roger (eds.) : Studies in Eighteenth Century Islamic History (Carbondale, 1977).
1620. Naqvi, Hameeda Khatoon : Urban Centers and Industries in Upper India 1556-1803 (Bombay, 1968).
1621. Naqvi, Syed Ali Naqi & Husain, Syed Murtuza : Azadari (Eng. tr.) (Karachi, 1974).
1622. Narian, V.A. : Jonathan Duncan & Varanasi (Calcutta, 1959).
1623. Natarjan, J. : History of Indian Journalism (1997).
1624. Neale, W.C. : Economic Change in Rural India - Land Tenure and Reform in Uttar Pradesh 1800-1955 (New Heaven, 1962).
1625. Nesfield, John : A Brief View of the Caste System of the North-Western Provinces and Oudh ('Allahabad, 1885).
1626. Neumen, Daniel M. : Life of Music in North India (Delhi 1980).
1627. Newell, Major H.A. : Lucknow, the Captial of Oudh (Bombay, n.d.).
1628. Nijjar, B.S. : Panjab under the Later Mughals (Jallandher, 1972).
1629. Nilsson, Sten : European Architecture in India 1750-1850 (London, 1968).
1630. Nilsson, Sten & Gupta, Narayani (eds.) : The Painter's Eye : Egron Lundgren and India (Stockholm, 1992).
1631. Oldenburg, Veena Talwar : The Making of Colonial Lucknow 1856-1877 (Princeton, 1984; Delhi, 1989)
1632. Oldham, Wilton : Tenant Right and Auction Sales in Gazeepoor and the Province of Benares (Dulbin, 1873).
1633. Oswell, G.D. : Sketches of Rulers of India, 4 Vols. (Delhi, 1972).
1634. Owen, S.J. : The Fall of the Mughal Empire (London, 1912).
1635. _____ : The Mussalman, The Maratha and the European : Rise of the English Power in India (London, 1869).
1636. _____ : India on the Eve of the British Conquest : A Historical Sketch (London, 1872).

1637. Palmer, Julian : Sovereignty and Paramountcy in India (London, 1930).
1638. Panikkar, K.M. : The Determining Periods of Indian History (Bombay, 1962).
1639. _____ : The Evolution of British Policy Towards Indian States, 1774-1858 (Calcutta, n.y.).
1640. _____ : Asia & Western Dominance (London, 1955).
1641. Panikkar, K.N. : Diplomacy in North India : A Study of the Delhi Residency 1803-1857 (New Delhi, 1968).
1642. Prakash, Ram : The Foreign Policy of Warren Hastings (Hoshiarpur, 1960).
1643. Pearse, Col. Hugh : The Hearsays (London, 1905).
1644. Pearson, R. : Eastern Interlude (Calcutta, 1933).
1645. Pemble, John : The Raj, the Indian Mutiny and the Kingdom of Oudh, 1801-1859 (Sussex, 1977).
1646. _____ : The Invasion of Nepal : John Company at War (Oxford, 1971).
1647. Penzer, N.M. : The Harem (1967).
1648. Petievich, Carla : Assembly of Rivlas : Delhi, Lucknow and the Urdu Ghazals (Delhi, 1992).
1649. Peterson, E. L. : Ali and Mu'awiya in Early Arabic Tradition (Copenhagen, 1964).
1650. Phillips, C.H. : The East India Company 1784-1834 (Manchester, 1940),
1651. _____ : Historians of India, Pakistan and Ceylon (London, 1961).
1652. _____ & Wainwright, M.D. : Indian Society and the Beginnings of Modernization (London, 1976).
1653. Platts, John T. : A Dictionary of Urdu, Classical Hindi & English (London, 1974).
1654. Porter, L.C. : Wasiqa & Pension Handbook (Calcutta, 1895).
1655. Powell, Avril A. : Muslims and Missionaries in Pre-Mutiny India (London, 1993).
1656. Pradhan, M.C. : The Political System of the Jats of Northern India (Bombay, 1966).
1657. Prakash, Om : Warren Hastings, the First Governor General of India (New Delhi, 2002). There are certain other relevant books in this

series but these contain only the well known material and hence I am not listing all here.

1658. Prasad, Ishwari : India in the Eighteenth Century (Allahabad, 1973).
1659. _____ : A History of Modern India (Allahabad, 1951).
1660. Prasad, Munshi Kali : The Kayastha Enthology (Lucknow, 1877).
1661. Prasad, S.N. : Paramountcy under Dalhousie (Delhi, 1964).
1662. Pratt, M.L. : Imperial Eyes : Travel Writting and Transculturation (London, 1962).
1663. Praveen, Yogesh : Lucknow Monuments (Lucknow, 1989). He never bothers to quote his sources.
1664. Prebble, J. : Mutiny : Highaland Regiments in revolt 1743-1809 (Harmondsworth, 1977).
1665. Pritchett, Frances W. : Nets of Awareness : Urdu Poetry and its Critics (Berkeley, 1994).
1666. _____ Khaliq, Ahmad : Urdu Meter : A Practical Handbook (Madison, 1987).
1667. Pritchett, Frances W. : Urdu Literature : A Bibliography of English Language Sources (New Delhi, 1979).
1668. Qadir, Abdul : Famous Urdu Poets and Writers (Lahore, 1947).
1669. Qasim, A. J. & Verma, S.P. : Art and Culture : Felicitation Volume in Honour of Professor S. Nurul Hasan (Jaipur, 1993).
1670. _____ (eds.) : Art & Culture : Endeavours in Interpretation (Delhi, 1996).
1671. Qanungo, K.R. : History of the Jats (Calcutta, 1925).
1672. Qureshi, H.A. : Degeneration of the Army of Avadh under Shuja-ud-daulah and Asaf-ud-daulah (Lucknow, 1982).
1673. Qureshi, H.A. : The Flickers of an Independent Nawabi : Nawab Wazir Ali Khan of Avadh, 2 Vols. (Lucknow, 2002).
1674. Qureshi, L.H. : The Muslim community of the Indo-Pakistan Subcontinent (The Hague, 1962).
1675. Raghuvansi, V.P.S. : Indian Society in the Eighteenth Century (New Delhi, 1969).
1676. Rahim, M.A. : Lord Dalhousie's administration of the Conquered and Annexed States (Delhi, 1963).
1677. Rahman, Abdur : The Proceedings of the Hijra Celebration

- Symposium on Islamic Art, Calligraphy, Architecture and Archaeology (Peshawar, 1986).
1678. Rai, Amrit : A House Divided : Origins and Development of Hindi-Urdu (Delhi, 1992).
 1679. Raikes, Charles : Notes on the North Western Provinces of India (London, 1869).
 1680. Raj, Jadish : The Mutiny and British Land Policy in North India, 1856-1868. (Bombay, 1965).
 1681. Ram, Sita : From Sepoy to Subehdar : Being the life and Adventures of a Native Officer of the Bengal Army written and Related by Himself tr. Lt. Col. Norgate & ed. Lt. Col. A.C. Phillot (Calcutta, 1876, 1911).
 1682. Rao, Sethumadhava : Eighteenth Century Deccan (Bombay, 1980). It is important for the affairs of Tipu Sultan.
 1683. Ranade, Mahadeo Govind : Rise of the Maratha Power (New Delhi, 1974) .
 1684. Rashid, Abdur : Najibuddaulah (Aligarh, n.y.).
 1685. Ray, Aniruddha : The Rebel Nawab of Oudh : Revolt of Vizir Ali Khan : 1799 (Calcutta, 1990).
 1686. Ray Chaudhuri, T. & Habib, Irfan (eds). : The Cambridge Economic History of India (Cambridge, 1982).
 1687. Ray Chaudhuri, T, (ed.) : Oxford Papers on South Asia (New Delhi, 1984).
 1688. Raza, Munis, Ahmed, A. & Siddiqi, N.A. : Muslims in India (1975).
 1689. Raza, Sikandar (ed.) : Wajid Ali Shah and Monuments of Avadh (Lucknow, 1974).
 1690. Regmi, D.R. : Modern Nepal (Calcutta, 1961).
 1691. Richards, Donald Sidney (ed.) : Islam and the Trade of Asia (Philadelphia, 1970).
 1692. Richards, John F. (ed.) Kingship and authority in South Asia (Wisconsin, 1978).
 1693. Rieu, C.: Catalogue of the Persian Manuscripts in the British Museum, 3 Vols, (London, 1879-83).
 1694. Ritchie, A.T. & Evans, R. : Lord Amherst (Oxford, 1909).
 1695. Rizvi, S.A.A.: Shah Wali Allah and His Times (Canberra, 1980).
 1696. _____ : Shah Abdul Aziz : Puritanism, Sectarian Polemics and

- Jihad (Canberra, 1980).
1697. _____ : A Socio-Intellectual History of the Isna 'Ashari Shi'ism in India, 2 Vols. (Canberra, 1986).
1698. _____ & Bhargava, M.L. : Freedom Struggle in U.P., Vols. I & II (1957 ed.).
1699. Roberts, P.E. : India under Wellesley (Gorakhpur, 1961).
1700. _____ : History of British India under the Company and the Crown (Oxford, 1938).
1701. Robinson, Francis : The Ulama of Firagni Mahall and Islamic Culture in South Asia (New Delhi, 2001).
1702. _____ : Atlas of the Islamic World since 1500 (Oxford, 1982).
1703. Ross of Blanderberg, Maj : The Marquess of Hastings (Oxford, 1900).
1704. Rowland, K.T. : Eighteenth Century Inventions (Abbott Newton, UK, 1974).
1705. Roy, Asim : The Islamic syncretistic Tradition in Bengal (Princeton, 1983).
1706. Russell, Ralph : The Pursuit of Urdu Literature : A Select History (London, 1992).
1707. _____ & Islam, Khurshidul : Ghalib - Life and Letters (London, 1969).
1708. _____ : Three Mughal Poets : Mir, Sauda & Mir Hasan (Harvard, 1968).
1709. Sachau, E. & Ethe, H. : Catalogue of the Persian, Turkish, Hindustani and Pushtu Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library (Oxford, 1889).
1710. Sachedina, A.A. : Islamic Messianism : The Idea of the Mahdi in Twelver Shi'ism (Albany, 1981).
1711. Sandes, E.W.C. : The Military Engineer in India (Chatham, 1933).
1712. Sadiq, M. : A History of Urdu Literature (London, 1964).
1713. _____ : Muhammad Husain Azad : His Life and works (Lohore, 1974).
1714. Sankhdar, Brijendra Mohan : Sambhal, a Historical Survey (New Delhi, 1971).
1715. Santha, K.S. : Begums of Awadh (Benares, 1980).
1716. Sanwal, B.D. : Nepal and the East India Company (Bombay 1965).
1717. Saletore, G.N. : An Alphabetical Index of Persian, Arabic and Urdu

- Manuscripts in the State Archives of Uttar Pradesh (Allahabad, 1968).
1718. Sardesai, G.S. : *New History of the Marathas* (Bombay, 1948).
 1719. Sarkar, J. : *Fall of the Mughal Empire*, 4 Vols. (Vol. I, Calcutta, 1949, 1971; Vol. II, Calcutta 1934, 1950; Vol. III, Calcutta, 1960; Vol. IV, Oriental Longman, 1972).
 1720. _____ : *The History of Bengal, 1200-1757* (Dacca, 1947).
 1721. _____ : *India of Aurangzeb* (Title page Missing).
 1722. _____ : *Nadir Shah in India* (Calcutta, 1973).
 1723. Sarkar, Jagdish Narayan : *A Study of Eighteenth Century India*, Vol. I : *Political History 1707-1761* (Calcutta, 1976).
 1724. Sarvadhikari, Raj Kumar : *The Taluqdari Settlement in Oudh* (First Published 1882; Reprinted New Delhi, 1985).
 1725. Saxena, Ram Babu : *European and Anglo-Indian Poets of Urdu and Persian* (Lucknow, 1941).
 1726. _____ : *A History of Urdu Literature* (Allahabad, 1940).
 1727. Saxena, R.K. : *Maratha Relations with the Major States of Rajputana, 1761-1818* (New Delhi, 1973).
 1728. Schimmel, A. : *Classical Urdu Literature from the beginning to Iqbal* (Weisbaden, 1975).
 1729. _____ : *A Dance of Sparks* (New Delhi, 1979).
 1730. Schwab, Raymond : *The Oriental Renaissance : Europe's Rediscovery of India and the East 1680-1880* (New York, 1990).
 1731. Schwartzberg, Joseph E. : *A Historical Atlas of South Asia* (Chicago, 1978).
 1732. Sealy, I. Allan : *Trotternama* (London, 1988).
 1733. Sen, Sailendra Nath : *Anglo-Maratha Relations during the Administration of Warren Hastings, 1772-1785* (Calcutta, 1961).
 1734. _____ : *Anglo-Maratha Relations* (Madras, 1974).
 1735. Sen, Surendra Nath : *Eighteen Fifty Seven* (Delhi, 1957).
 1736. Sen, S.P. : *The French in India 1765-1816* (Calcutta, 1958).
 1737. Sender, Henry : *The Kashmiri Pandits : A Study of Cultural Choice in North India* (Delhi, 1988).
 1738. Seth, Mesrobian J. : *The Armenians in India from the Earliest Time to the Present Day* (Calcutta, 1937).
 1739. Seton Karr, W.S. : *The Marquess Cornwallis* (Oxford, 1898).

1740. Shackle, Christopher : Urdu and Muslim South Asia : Studies in Honour of Ralph Russell (London, 1989).
1741. Shah, S.I.A. : Modern Afghanistan (London, n.y.).
1742. Sharma, G.D. : Rajput Polity (Dellhi, 1977).
1743. Sharma, Pandit Brij Chand : Final Report on the Settlement of Land Revenue in the Lucknow District, Oudh 1926-28 (Allahabad, 1930).
1744. Sharma, R.S. (ed.) : Indian Society : Historical Probings in Memory of D.D. Kosambi (New Delhi, 1977).
1745. _____ : Communal History & Rama's Ayodhya (New Delhi, 1990).
1746. Sharma, R.S., Athar, M., Jha, D.N. & Bhan, Suraj : Ramjanambhumi Baburi Masjid - A Historian's Report to the Nation (New Delhi, 1991).
1747. (a+b) Shejwalkar, T.S. : Panipat, 1761 (a). Poona, 1946 (b) . Hindi tr V.S. Bhargava (Indore. n.y.).
1748. Sheppard, E.W. : Coote Bahadur (London, 1956).
1749. Sherring, M.A. : Benares, the Sacred City of the Hindus (Delhi, 1975).
1750. Shukla, J.K. et al : History of Chattar Manzil (Lucknow, 1976).
1751. Shukla, K.N. : The Lucknow Guide & Directory (Lucknow, 1934).
1752. Siddiqi, A. : Agrarian Change in a Northern Indian State, Uttar Pradesh 1818-1833 (Oxford, 1973).
1753. Siddiqi, Noman Ahmad : Land Revenue Adminstration under the Mughals (Bombay, 1970).
1754. Siddiqi, W.H. : Lucknow, the Historic City (New Delhi, 2000).
1755. Singer, Milton & Bernard S. Cohn : Structure and Change in Indian Society (Chicago, 1968).
1756. Singh, Kuar Lachman : Historical and Statistical Memoir of Zila Bulandshahar (Allahabad, 1874).
1757. Singh, Ganda : Ahmad Shah Durrani , Father of Modern Afghanistan (London, 1959).
1758. _____ : Bibliography of the Punjab (Patiala, 1966).
1759. Singh, R.P. : Rise of Jat Power (Delhi, 1988).
1760. Singh, K. Natwar : Maharaja Suraj Mal (1707-1763) : His Life and Times (London, 1981).
1761. Singh, Madan Pal : Indian Army Under the East India Company

- (New Delhi, 1976).
1762. Singh, Raghubar : Indian States and the New Regime (Bombay, 1938).
 1763. Sinha, D.P. : British Relations with Oudh 1801-1856 : A Case Study (Calcutta, 1983).
 1764. Sinha, H.N. : Rise of the Peshwas (Allahabad, 1931).
 1765. Sinha, R.K. & Hasan, M. : Glimpses of Faizabad (Delhi, 1975).
 1766. Skelton, Robert et al : Facets of Indian Art (London, 1986).
 1767. Smith, V.A. : The Oxford Student's History of India (Oxford, 1911).
 1768. Spate, O.H.K. & Learmonth, A.T.A. : India and Pakistan : A General and Regional Geography (London, 1947).
 1769. Spear, Percival : Master of Bengal : Clive and His India (London, 1975).
 1770. _____ : The Oxford History of Modern India (Delhi, 1976).
 1771. _____ : Twilight of the Mughals (Cambridge, 1951).
 1772. Spear, Percy : The Nabobs - a study of the Social life of the English in Eighteenth Century India (Lodon, 1932).
 1773. Sprenger, Aloys : Report on the Researches into the Muhammadan Librarires of Lucknow (Calcutta, 1896).
 1774. _____ : A Catalogue of the Arabic, Persian and Hindustani Manuscripts of the Libraries of the King of Oudh, 2 Vols. (Calcutta, 1854).
 1775. Srinivasachari, C.S. : The Inwardness of British Annexations in India (Madras, 1951).
 1776. Srivastava, A. L. : The First Two Nawabs of Awadh (Agra, 1954).
 1777. _____ : Shuja-ud-daulah of Awadh, 1754-1775, 2 Vols., (Agra, 1961, 1974).
 1778. Srivastava, Sushil : The Disputed Mosque : A Historical Inquiry (New Delhi, 1991).
 1779. Stanford, J.K. : Ladies in the Sun : The Memsahibs' India 1790-1860 (London, 1962).
 1780. Steel, Flora Annie : On the Face of the Waters (London, 1897).
 1781. _____ : India Through the Ages (London, 1908).
 1782. Stephen, J.F. : The Story of Nuncomar and the Impeachment of Sir Elijah Impey, 2 Vols. (London, 1885).
 1783. Stokes, Eric : The English Utilitarian and India (Oxford, 1959).

1784. Storey, C.A. : Persian Literature : A Bio-Bibliographical Survey, 2 Vols. (London, 1935-38; 1971-77).
1785. Strachey, John : India, Its Administration and Progress (London, 1888).
1786. _____ : Hastings and the Rohilla war (Oxford, 1892).
1787. Stubbs, Francis W. : History of the Organisation, Equipment and War Services of the Regiment of Bengal Artillery, 2 Vols. (London, 1877).
1788. Subhan, John A. : Sufism : Its sanits and Shrines (Lucknow, 1960).
1789. Sufi, G.M.D. : Al- Minhaj : Being the Evolution of the Curriculum in the Muslim Institutions of India (Delhi).
1790. Suleri, Sarah : The Rhetoric of English India (Chicago, 1992).
1791. Sunderlal, Pandit : How India Lost her Freedom (Bombay, 1970).
1792. _____ : British Rule in India (Bombay, 1972).
1793. Suri, V.S. : Some Original Sources of Panjab History.
1794. Sutherland, Lucy S. : The East India Company in Eighteenth Century Politics (Oxford, 1952).
1795. Sutton, Thomas : The Daniells : Artists and Travellers (London, 1954).
1796. Sykes, P. : History of Afghanistan, 2 Vols. (London, 1940).
1797. _____ : History of Persia, 2 Vols. (London, 1922).
1798. Tandan, Banmali : The Descriptive Inventory and an Analysis of Nawabi Types (New Delhi, 2001).
1799. Taylor, P.J.O. : A Companion to the Indian Mutiny of 1857 (Delhi, 1996).
1800. Telcher, K. : India Inscribed : European and British Writing on India 1600-1800 (Delhi, 1995).
1801. Terry, John : The Charm of Indo-Islamic Architecture (London, 1955).
1802. Thapar, Romilla, Mukhia, Harbans & Chandra, Bipin : Communalism and the Writing of Indian History (New Delhi, 1977).
1803. The Marquess of Dalhousie : Rulers of India Series (Oxford, 1890).
1804. The Origin, Rise and Consolidation of the Indian States - A British Assessment (First Published by the Government of India in 1932 for Private circulation only. Reprinted Delhi, 1975).

1805. Tholal, Pandit Bishambhar Nath : History of the Sombansi Raj and Estate of Partabgarh in Oudh (Allahabad, 1899).
1806. Thompson, E. & Garratt, G.T. : Rise and Fulfilment of British Rule in India (London, 1935).
1807. Thornton, James Howard : Memories of Seven campaigns (Westminster, 1895).
1808. Tilby, A. Wyatt : The English People Overseas, 2 Vols. (London, 1911).
1809. Titus, Murray T. : Indian Islam : A religious History of Islam in India (London, 1930).
1810. (a+ b) Tod, James : Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan (a. New Delhi Reprint, 1995). (b) Hindi tr. Kaluram Sharma : Rajasthan Ka Itihas (Jaipur, 1988).
1811. Torrens, W.M. : Empire in Asia : How we came by it : A book of confession (London, 1872).
1812. Torrens, W.M. : The Marquess Wellesley : Architect of Empire : An Historic Portrait (London, 1880).
1813. Tripathi, R.P. : Rise and Fall of Mughal Empire (Allahabad, 1956).
1814. Trotter, L.J. : History of India from the Earliest Times to the Present Day (London, 1889).
1815. _____ : History of India Under Queen Victoria, 1836-1880, 2 Vols, (London, 1888).
1816. _____ : Earl of Auckland (London, 1905).
1817. _____ : Warren Hastings (London, 1892).
1818. Tupper, Charles Lewis : Our Indian Protectorate (London, 1893).
1819. Union Political Pensions in Uttar Pradesh being a Historical Account with a statement of the Present position of each grant (Allahabad, 1964).
1820. Vander Veer, Peter : Gods on Earth : The Management of Religious Experience and Identity in a North Indian Pilgrimage Centre (Delhi, 1989).
1821. Varma, Birendra : English East Indian Company and the Afghans 1757-1800 (Calcutta, 1968).
1822. Verma, D.C. : Plassey and Buxar : A Military History (New Delhi, 1976).
1823. Vishwanathan, G. : Masks of Conquest : Literary Study and British

- Rule in India (Delhi, 1998).
1824. Visram, Rozina : Ayahs, Lascars and Princes : Indians in Britain 1700-1947 (London, 1986).
1825. Wainright, M.D. & Matthews, N. : A Guide to Western Manuscripts & Documents in the British Isles relating to South and South-East Asia (London, 1965).
1826. Wainright, M.D. & Phillips, C.H. (ed.) : Indian society and the beginning of Modernization, 1830-50 (SOAS, 1976).
1827. Wali, Abdul : Sorrows of Akhtar (Calcutta, 1924).
1828. Walia, Urmila : Changing British Attitudes towards the Indian States 1823-1835 (New Delhi, 1985).
1829. Wallace, C.L. : Fatehgarh Camp (Lucknow, 1934).
1830. Walsh, Major J.H. Tull : A History of Murshidabad District (Bengal) with Biographies of some of its Noted Families (London, 1902).
1831. Ward, Andrew : Our Bones are scattered : The Cawnpore Massacres and the Indian Mutiny of 1857 (London, 1996).
1832. Watson, I.B. : Foundation for Empire : English Private Trade in India 1659-1760 (Delhi, 1983).
1833. Watt, W.M. : The Formative Period of Islamic thought (Edinburgh, 1973).
1834. Watts, George & Brown, Percy : Arts and Crafts of India (?)
1835. Weitzman, Sophia : Warren Hastings and Phillip Francis (Manchester, 1929).
1836. Wellington's Campaigns in India (Calcutta, 1908).
1837. White, Edmond : Report on the Census of the NWP and Oudh and of the Native States of Rampur and Native Garhwal taken on the 17th February, 1881 (Allahabad, 1882).
1838. White Paper on Ayodhya, Government of India, February, 1993.
1839. Whiteman, A., Bormely, J. & Dickson, P.G.M. (eds.) : Statesmen, Scholars and Merchants : Essays in 18th Century History Presented to Dame Lucy Sutherland (Oxford, 1973).
1840. Wilkinson, H. : Two Monsoons : The Life and death of Europeans in India (London, 1987).
1841. Wilks : History of Mysoor (Defective).
1842. Williams, J. Charles : The Report on the Census of Oudh 2 Vols.

- (Lucknow, 1869).
1843. Williamson, George C. : Life and Works of Ozias Humphry., R.A. (London, 1918).
 1844. Williamson, Dr. G.C. & Manners, Lady Victoria : Zoffani (London, 1920).
 1845. Wilson, B.R. : Patterns of Secteriansism : Organisations and Ideology in Social and Religious Movements (London, 1967).
 1846. _____ : Religous Sects : A Sociological Study (London, 1970).
 1847. _____ : Magic and the Millienuim (London, 1973).
 1848. Wilson, C.R. : Old Fort William in Bengal, 2 Vols. (London, 1906).
 1849. Wilson, H.H. : Glossary of Indian Terms (London, 1885).
 1850. Wilson, Sir Charles : Lord Clive (Ambala, 1972).
 1851. Winke, Andre : Al-Hind - The Making of the Indo-Islamic World, I (Leiden, 1990).
 1852. Wolfe-Murray, Col. J : Dictionary of the Pathan Tribes (Calcutta, 1899).
 1853. Woodburn, J. : Pargana Manglasi (Lucknow, n.y.).
 1854. Wright, H.N. : Catalogue of the Coins in the Indian Museum (Calcutta, 1907)..
 1855. Wyllly, Col. H.C. : A Life of Lt. Gen. Sir Eyre Coote (Oxford, 1922).
 1856. Yalland, Zoe : Traders and Nabobs : The Bristish in Cawnpore 1765-1857 (Salisbury, 1987).
 1857. Yapp, Malcolm : Strategies of British India : Britain, Iran and Afghanistan 1758-1850 (Oxford, 1980).
 1858. Young, Desmond : Fountain of the Elephants (London, 1959).
 1859. Zaidi, Ali Jawwad : A History of Urdu Literature (Delhi, 1953).

D. French

1860. Barbe, Emile : La Nabob Rene Madec : Historie Diplomatique des projects de la France sur le Bengale et le Pendjab 1772-1808 (Paris, 1894).
1861. Besson, Maurice : Les Aventuriers francais auz Indes 1775-1820 (Paris, 1932).
1862. Blochet, Edgar : Catalogue des Menuscripts Persans de la Bibliotheque Nationale, Tome I (Paris, 1905), Tome II (Paris, 1912), Tome III (Paris, 1928), Tome IV (Paris, 1934).
1863. Boye, Jerome : L' Extraodinaire Aventure de Beneit de Boigne aux

Indes (Paris, 1996).

1864. Coute, Pierre-Daniel & Lager, Jean Michel : Benares, Un voyage d'architecture (Paris, 1989).
1865. De Saint Venant, Marie Gabrielle : Benoit de Boigne (1175-1830) Du general au particulier (Cambery, 1996).
1866. Gracian De Tassy, Joseph : Histoire de la Litterature Hindouie et Hindoustanie, 3 Vols (Paris, 1831).
1867. _____ : Memoire sur des Particularites de la religion musulmane dans L'Inde (Paris, 1831).
1868. Richard, Francis : Catalogue des Manuscrits Persans de la Bibliotheque Nationale,. Vol. I (Paris, 1989).
1869. Rosen, Freidrich : Die Indarsabha des Amanat (Leipzig, 1892).
1870. Saladin, H. : Manuel d'Art Musalman et l'Architecture (paris, 1907).

E. Hindi

1871. Amini, Faraq : Babri Masjid Tathyon Ke Prakash Mein (Delhi, n.y.). No pagination.
1872. Bajpai, Krishna Datt : Braj Ka Itihas (Mathura, 1958).
1873. Begam, Rehana : Awadh Kai Samajik Jeevan Ka Itihas 1720-1819 (New Delhi, 1994).
1874. Bhartiya, Tabassum Nizami : Lucknow Janpad Ka Rashtriya Itihas (Lucknow, 1961).
1875. Chandavat, Prakash Chandra : Maharaja Suraj Mal aur Unka Yug (Agra, 1982).
1876. Chandra, Moti : Kashi Ka Itihas (Bombay, n.y.). Its account on Wazir Ali is merely a summary of the book written by Davis.
1877. Dabral, S.P. : Uttarakhand ka Itihas, 4 Vols. (Dogada, Garhwal, 2028 VS).
1878. Das, Kaviraj Shyamal : Vir Vinode, 4 Vols.
1879. Diwakar, B.M. : Bharat Main Company Raj Kai Karnamai (Jaipur, 1979).
1880. Gorakhpuri, R.S. Firaq : Urdu Bhasa aur Sahitya (Lucknow, 1979).
1881. Hussain, Ehtisham : Urdu Sahitya Ka Alochnatmak Itihas (Allahabad, 1969).
1882. (a+b) Kashmiri, Akbar Hajdri : Shahan-i-Awadh : Haqiqat Ke Aaeeney Mein (Also in Urdu Under the same title and as a Joint

- publicsation) (Lucknow, 2002).
1883. Mishra, Jagannath : Adhunik Bharat Ka Itihas (n.y.).
1884. Mishra, Krishan Murari : Uttar Bharat Mein Muslim Samaj (Jaipur. 1974).
1885. Misr, Brij Kishore : Avadh Kai Parmukh Kavi (Lucknow, 2017 VS).
1886. Mital, Prabhu Dayal : Braj Ke Dharm Sampradaiyon Ka Itihas (Delhi, 1968).
1887. Nagar, Amritlal : Nawabi Masnad (Delhi, 1990).
1888. _____ : Ghadar Kai Phool (New Delhi, 1991).
1889. _____ : Ankhon Dekha Ghadar (Delhi, 1986).
1890. Naheed, Nusrat : Jan-i-Alam aur Mahakpari (Lucknow, 2001).
1891. Pandey, R.B. : Gorakhpur Jandpad aur Uski Kshatriya Jatiyon Ka Itihas (Gorakhpur, 1946).
1892. Praveen, Yogesh : Bahar-i-Awadh (Lucknow, 1987).
1893. Ram, Lala Sita : Shri Awadh Ki Jhanki (Allahabad, 1933).
1894. Rizvi, Syed Najmul Raza : Aththarhavin Sadi Kai Zamindar (New Delhi, 1988).
1995. Rana Jang Bahadur (Title pages missing : Personal Collections).
1996. Sahai, Jagdish : Awadh Main Nawabi Sashan Ka Itihas (Faizabad, n.y.).
1997. Sampurnanand : Chet Singh aur Kashi Ka Vidroh (Cawnpur, 1919).
1998. Saran, R. : Kanyakubjoan Ka Itihas (Benares, 1919).
1899. Sarasawati, S. : Bhaumihar Brahmin Parichai (Benares, 1917).
1900. Sardesai, G.S. : Marathaon Ka Navin Itihas (Hindi tr.) Vol II (Agra, 1972).
1901. Sen, Surendra Nath : Atharoh So Sattavan (Delhi, 1957).
1902. Shree Ram Janam Bhoomi Ka Pramanik Itihas (Ayodhya, n.y.).
1903. Shukla, Ram Chandra : Hindi Sahitya Ka Itihas (Kashi, 2009 VS).
1904. Singh, Pawan Kumar : Shahar-i-Lucknow (Lucknow, 1990).
1905. Sinh, Raghubir : Poorv Adhunik Rajasthan (Udaipur, 1951).
1906. Srivastava, Ashok : Uttar Pradesh Kshetriya Itihas Shodh Sansthan, Gorakhpur : Ganga-Yamuna Doab Ka Itihas Avam Awadh Ka Samajik, Arthik Avam Sanskritik Itihas - Shodh Patroan Ka Saransh (Gorakhpur, 1985) - Personal Collection.
1907. Srivastava, Kanhayya Lal : Bahraich Janpad (Bahraich, n.y.).

1908. Srivastava, Suresh Chander : Gorakhpur : Sanshipt Itihas avam Darshniya Asthal (Gorakhpur, n.y.).
1909. Swaroop, Aditya : Satyai Darpan Mein Ayodhya (Varanasi, 1993).
1910. Tewari, Gorelal : Bundelkhand Ka Sanshipt Itihas (Kashi, 1990 VS).
1911. Varhaspati, Acharya : Musalman aur Bhartiya Sangit (Delhi, 1974).
1912. Verma, Paripurnanand : Wajid Ali Shah : Awadh Raj Ka Patan (Prayag, 1959).
1913. Zaidi, Shailaish : Bilgram ke Musalman Hindi Kavi, 1600-1800 (Varanasi, 1969).

F. Marathi

1914. Sardesai, G.S. : Marathi Riyasat, 4 vols. (Bombay, 1925).
1915. _____ : Baji Rao Peshwa (Bombay, 1946).

G. Persian

1916. Ahmad Shah Baba-i-Afghan of Ghulam Ali Ghubar (Kabul, 1944).
1917. Al-Aghas-n-ul-Arba'ah li'sh-Shajarah at-Tayyibah of Waliullah (Lucknow, 1881).
1918. Amirnama of Syed Muhammad Amir Ali Khan (Calcutta, 1870).
1919. Awadh-Ayeneh-i-Ayyam Mein ed. Syed Amjad Hussain (Lucknow, 2000).
1920. Bostan-i-Awadh of Durga Parsad (Lucknow, 1892).
1921. Dastan-i-Turuk Tazan-i-Hind of Mirza Afsar Ullah Khan, 4 vols. (Bombay, 1307H).
1922. Gulistan-i-Hind of Durga Parasad, 4 Vols. (Sandilah, 1310H).
1923. Gulzar-i-Asafiah of Ghulam Hussain (Hyderabad, 1260 H).
1924. Halat Muntazim-ud-daulah Mehndi Ali Khan of Ambar Ali (Beginning and end missing).
1925. Kitab Nujoom-us-Sama-fi-Tarajim-ul-Ulema of Aqa Syed Muhammad Abbas Shushtri (Matab-i-Jafri, 1297 H).
1926. Maasir-ul-Kiram of Mir Ghulam Ali Azad Bilgrami (Agra, 1910).
1927. Noor-ul-Raib of Shah Himayat Ali Alvi (Lucknow, 1332H)
1928. Nujoom-us-Sama fi Tarajim-ul-Ulema of Muhammad Ali Kashmiri (Lucknow, 1302 H).
1929. Nujoom-us-Sama Takmillah, 2 Vols. of Muhammad Mehdi Lakhnavi Kashmiri (Qumm, 1397 H).

1930. Risala Tohfa-i-Nizamiya of Shaikh Bhika and Shah Bhikari (ed. Molvi Muhammad Taqi Haider (Rampur, 1920.)
1931. Sarguzisht Lucknow of Mumtaz Ali (Lucknow, 1866).
1932. Savarim-i-Ilahiyat wa Hussam-ul-Islam of Syed Dildar Ali Nasirabadi (Calcutta, 1218 H).
1933. Taqveem Bait-us-Saltanat Lucknow of Kamaluddin Haidar (Matba-i-sultani, n.y.).
1934. Tarikh-i-Jais of Syed Abid Hussain (Allahabad, 1878).
1935. Tarikh-i-Qaisri of Nawab Zaigham-ud-daulah (Lucknow, 1308 H).
1936. Tawarikh-i-Bangala of Waheed (Beginning and end missing).
1937. Tazkirah-i-Ulema-i-Hindi of Rahman Ali (Lucknow, 1914).

Tazkirahs

1938. Hadiqa-i-Ishrat of Durga Parsad (Sandilah, 1893).
1939. Subh-i-Gulshan of Syed Ali Hussain Khan (Bhopal, 1295 H).
1940. Tazkirah Khandah-i-Gul of Abdul Bari Asi (Lucknow, n.y.).
1941. Tazkirah Uroos-ul-Azkar of Nasiruddin Naqsh Haidrabadi (ed. Afsar Siddiqi Amrohvi; Karachi, 1975).
1942. Tohfa-i-Isna Ashariyyah of Shah Abdul Aziz (Calcutta, 1240 H).
1943. Zulfiqar of Syed Dildar Ali Nasirabadi (Lucknow, 1281 H).

H. Unpublished Thesis

(a) English

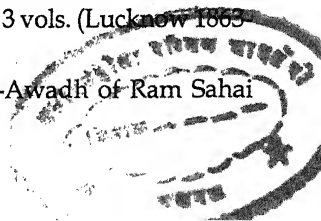
1944. Dr. Nigam : Ghazi-ud-din Haider : The First King of Oudh. 1814-1827 (Tagore Typed Script, 1947).
1945. Ahmad, Muhammad Taqi : Naseeruddin Hayder, King of Oudh, 1827-1837 (Typed Script, 1945).
1946. Kumar, V. : The Adminstration on Lord Hardinge (Allahabad University Library Typed Script).
1947. Tripathi (nee Trivedi) Madhu : Cultural History of the Kingdom of Awadh (AMU, 1977).
1948. Verma, V.K. : Suba of Allahabad, 1707-1765 (University of Allahabad, 1918).
1949. Khan, Mazhar : Trade and Industry in the first Half of the Eighteenth Century 1700-1750 (University of Allahabad, 1961).

(b) Hindi

1950. Alvi, Waqar Ahmad : Awadh Kai Itihas Main Waziron Ka Yogdan 1819-1856 (Kumaun University, Almora, 1998).
1951. Gupta, Usha : East India Company Ki Bhartiya Rajyon Kai Sath Nirhastakshep Ki Niti, 1786-1798 (Tagore Typed Script) : The greatest lacuna in this thesis is that Dr. Gupta has nowhere bothered to indicate the date of the particular consultation under which the letters cited by her from the British Records are preserved at the National Archives of India, Delhi, have been recorded, which has rendered it almost impossible to verify her citations at the source.
1952. Siddiqi, Nafees Ahmad : Saadat Ali Khan Kai Adhipatya Mein Awadh, 1798-1814 (Author's Typed Script, 1980).

I. Urdu

1953. Aab-i-Hayat ka Tanqidi Mutaliah of Syed Sajjad (New Delhi, 1966, 1985).
1954. Aab-i-Hayat ki Himayat Mein aur Doosrai mazamin of Muhammad Sadiq (Lahore, 1973).
1955. Aab-i-Hayat Ka Tanqidi Mutaliah of Masud Hasan Rizvi Adib (Lucknow, 1953, 1964).
1956. Abbasiyan-i-Kakori of Muhammad Hasan Abbad Kakorvi (1945).
1957. Abdul Halim Sharar ba Haisiyat Navil Nigar of Ali Ahmad Fatmi (Lucknow, 1986).
1958. Abdul Halim Sharar of Porf. Jafar Raza (New Delhi, 1988).
1959. Adab aur Nazriyah of Ale Ahmed Suroor (Lucknow, 1965).
1960. Adab Ka mutaliah of Ather Parvez (Aligarh, 1964).
1961. Adab Ka Tanqidi Mutaliah of Dr. Salam Sandelvi (Lucknow, n.y.).
1962. Adabiyat-i-Farsi Mein Hiduon Ka Hissa of Syed Abdullah (Delhi, 1942).
1963. Afkar-i-Mir of M. Habib Khan (Aligarh, 1967).
1964. Aftab-i-Awadh (Defective - Masud).
1965. Afzalut Tawarikh of Ram Sahai Tamanna (Lucknow, 1879).
1966. Ahsanat-ut-Tawarikh of Syed Aqa Hasan, 3 vols. (Lucknow 1863 5).
1967. Ahsanut Tawarikh alias Tarikh-i-Suba-i-Awadh of Ram Sahai Tamanna (Matba-i-Tamannai, 1293 H).



1968. Akhbar-us-Sanadid of Najmul Ghani, 2 Vols. (Lucknow, 1918; Reprinted Rampur, 1997).
1969. Akhri Ahd-i- Mughaliya Ka Hindustan of Dr. Mubarak Ali (Lahore, 1994).
1970. Akhri Tajdar-i-Awadh of Mirza Muhammad Taqi (?).
1971. Allama Najmul Ghani Khan of Hakim Muhammad Hussain Khan (Rampur, n.y.).
1972. Allama Sitapuri of Syed Nadim Sitapuri (Delhi, n.y.).
1973. Amir Minai of Shah Muhammad Mumtaz Ali Ah (Lucknow, 1941).
1974. Amir-ul-Mujahidin of Khan Azmi (Rudauli, 1977).
1975. Amjad Ali Shah of Sibti Muhammad Naqvi (Lucknow, 1976).
1976. Andalib-i-Tawarikh of Khan Bahadur Syed Masood Hasan Masood. (Allahabad, 1963).
1977. Anwar-us-Saadat of Munshi Jwala Parshad Akhtar (Delhi, 1296 H).
1978. Apri Yadain Rudauli Ki Batain of Syed Ali Muhammad Zaidi (Lucknow, 1977).
1979. Asar-i-Badaun of Molvi Hafiz Muhammad Fazal (Badaun, 1915).
1980. Asar-i-Benares of Molana Abdus Salam Nomani (Benares, 1963).
1981. Asar-i-Yadgar of Raja Muhammad Imam Ali Khan (Lucknow, 1302 H).
1982. Ashraf-ut-Tawarikh of Ram Sahai Tamanna.
1983. Ashufta Bayani Mir of Rashid Ahmad Siddiqi (Delhi, 1960).
1984. Asiatic Society Caluctta Ki Khidmat-i-Farsi of Khaldah Hussaini (Calcutta, 1997).
1985. Atharah-so-Sattavan of Ghulam Rasul Mehar (Lahore, n.y.).
1986. Atharahavin Sadi Main Hindustani Maashrat (New Delhi, 1973) of Muhammad Umar.
1987. Atish of Professor Syed Zahir Ahsan (Patna, 1955).
1988. Awadh Kai Tarikh Nigar of Anwar Hussain Mubarakpuri (Tanda, 1991).
1989. Ayinah-i-Tarikh Numa of Shiv Parashad (Allahabad, 1873).
1990. Ayinah-i-Masoodi of Iqbal Ahmad (Kanpur, n.y.).
1991. Babri Masjid Ramjanambhoomi Tanaziyah Ki Taza Tareen Soorat-i-Hal of C. Rajeshwar Rao, Satpal Dang & Shamin Faizi (n.p., n.y.).
1992. Badaun Qadim wa Jadid of N. Badauni (Badaun, 1920).

1993. Bahar-i-Sukhan of Shyam Sunder Lal Barq (Sitapur, n.y.).
1994. Baharistan-i-Awadh of Durga Parsad (Defective).
1995. Baharistan-i-Shadi of Hussain Baksh (Lucknow, 1853-4).
1996. Bani-Dars-i-Nizami of M.Raza Ansari (Lucknow, 1973).
1997. Barabanki of Chaudhari Syed Ali Muhammad Zaidi (Barabanki, 1984).
1998. Bazm-i-Khayal of Safdar Mirzapuri (Lucknow, n.y.).
1999. Begmat-i-Awadh of Shaikh Tasadduq Hussain (Lucknow, n.y.).
2000. Char Hasas Mai Naqshajat of Lala Daulat Rai (Lahore, n.y.).
2001. Company Ki Hukoomat Hidostan Main of Bari (Lahore, n.y.).
2002. Dabistan-i-Atish of Shah Abdus Salam (Delhi, 1977).
2003. Dar-ur-Riyasat Mustafabad Urf Rampur of Bulaqi Das (Delhi, n.y.).
2004. Dastan-i-Ghadar of Zaheer Dehlvi (Lahore, 1958).
2005. Dastan Sai Afsaney Tak of Syed Wiqar Azim (Aligarh, 1980).
2006. Daur-i-Sha'iri of Muhazzab Lakhnawi (Lucknow, n.y.).
2007. Dayar-i-Poorab Main Ilm aur Ulema of Qazi Athar Mubarkpuri (New Delhi, 1979).
2008. Dilli Ka Dabistan-i-Shairi of Noorul Hasan Hashmi (Lucknow, 1971).
2009. Diwan-i-Sadghazal of Dr. S. Shabih-ul-Hasan (Lucknow, 1973).
2010. Do Adbi School of Ali Jawwad Zaidi (Lucknow, 1971).
2011. Durbar-i-Hussain of Syed Afzal Hussain Sabit (Delhi, 1921).
2012. Ek Nadir Roznamcha of Prof Noorul Hasan Hashmi (Lucknow, 1954).
2013. Falsafa-i-Mir of Ah Sitapuri (1936).
2014. Farhang-i-Zaivrat of Syed Muhammad (Aligarh, n.y.).
2015. Farman Ravayan-i-Rampur of Hakim Molvi Muhammad Hussain Khan (Rampur, 1972).
2016. Farsi Adab Mein Hinduon Ka Hissa of S. Abdullah (Lahore, 1967).
2017. Farsi Zuban-o-Adab of S. Abdullah (Lahore, 1977).
2018. Fasana-i-Dilfereb of Fida Ali (Lucknow, 1914).
2019. Fasana-i-Dilpazir of Fida Ali (Lucknow, n.y.).
2020. Futuhat-i-Hind of Inayat Hussain (Lucknow, 1873).
2021. Ghazliyat-i-Mir ki Asloobiyat of Shahid Pervez (Delhi, 2002).
2022. Ghuncha-i-Ishrat of Bulaqi Das (Delhi, 1886 - The copy preserved in the Asafya Library, Hyderabad, has some copious notes on the

- margin by one M. Rafiuddin.)
2023. Goya, Sahib-i-Saif wa Qalam of Jafar Malihabadi (Lucknow, 1978).
 2024. Guldasta-i-Adab of Pandit Manohar Lal Zutshi (Allahabad, 1933).
 2025. Guldasta-i-Awadh of Bulaqi Das (Delhi, 1887).
 2026. Guldasta-i-Sahafat of Imdad Sabri (Delhi, 1981).
 2027. Guldasta-i-Urdu (Delhi, 1941).
 2028. Gulzar-i-Shahi of Munshi Ghulam Sarwar (Lahore, 1873).
 2029. Gum-Gashtah Halat-i-Ajodhya of Molvi Abdul Karim (Lucknow, 1927).
 2030. Guzishta Lucknow of Molana Abdul Halim Sharar (Delhi, 1971).
 2031. Hadis-i-Mir of Maqbool Ahmad Lari (ed.) (Lucknow, 1986).
 2032. Halat-i-Khandan Molvi Ghulam Jilani Khan of Irshad Ullah Khan (Rampur, 1955).
 2033. Halat-i-Madarsah-i-Qaisaryah of Ikhlār-ud-daulah Syed Ahmed Hussain Khan (Lucknow, 1890).
 2034. Halat-i-Wuzra-i-Awadh (Defective).
 2035. Hamari Tehzibi Miras of Sifarish Hussain Rizvi (Delhi, 1970).
 2036. Haqiqat-i-Rampur of Molvi Muhammad Ikram Alam (Badaun, 1960).
 2037. Hasan-ut-Tawarikh of Syed Aqa Hasan Nami, 3 Vols, (Matba-i-Jung Bahaduri, 1279 H).
 2038. Hayat-i-Afghani of Muhammad Hayat Khan (Lahore, 1867).
 2039. Hayat-i-Dabir of Syed Afzal Hussain Rizvi (Lahore, 1931).
 2040. Hayat-i-Hafiz Rehamt Khan of Syed Altaf Ali (Badaun, 1933).
 2041. Hayat-i-Jalil of Molvi Syed Maqbool Ahmad Samdani.
 2042. Hazrat-i-Rashid of Syed Agha Ashhar Lucknavi (Lucknow, n.y.).
 2043. Hind Islami Tahzib Ka Irtiqā : Tehzibi Lain dain aur funoon-i-Latifa of 'Amadul Hasan Azad Farooqi (ed.) (New Delhi, 1985).
 2044. Hindu Shora of Khwaja Ishrat Lucknavi (Lucknow, 1931).
 2045. Hindustan Kai Mshhoor Atibba of Syed Habibur Rehman (New Delhi, 2000).
 2046. Hindustan ki Qadeem Islami Darsgahain of M.A.H. Nadvi (Azamgarh, 1936).
 2047. Hindustani Musawwari - Ek Khaka of Anees Farooqi (New Delhi, 1998).
 2048. Hindustan par Hamley Maghrib wa Afghanistan Ki Janib Sai of

- Ali Hussain (Lahore, 1909).
2049. Insha Ullah Khan Insha, Ahad aur fun of Aslam Parvez (Delhi, 1961).
2050. Intikhab Mazamin-i-Abdul Halim Sharar of Ali Ahmad Fatmi (Lucknow, 1990).
2051. Intiza-i-Saltanant-i-Awadh. Anon (personal collection).
2052. Islami Dunya Par Musalmano Kai Uroj wa Zawal Ka Asar of Syed Abul Hasan Ali Nadvi (Lucknow, 1974).
2053. Islami Uloom Mein Nadwatul Musannefin Ki Khidmat : Ek Mutaliah of Abdul Waris Khan (New Delhi, 1999).
2054. Jalil Manikpuri , Hayat aur Karnamai of Zaki Kakorvi (Lucknow, 1978).
2055. Jalsa-i-Qaisri of Muhammad Abdul Ghafoor (Delhi, 1877).
2056. Jamey-ut-Tawarikh-al-marulf bai Mirat-ul-Alam of Muhammad Moj Hasan Khan. 2 Vols, (Lucknow, 1317 H).
2057. Jan-i-Alam of Abdul Halim Sharar (Lahore, 1951).
2058. Jaunpurnamah : Tarikh aur Jughrafiyah Janunpur of Mirza Abbas Ali Beg Ed. and augmented Mirza Amir Ali Beg (Lucknow, 1988).
2059. Kanz-i-Tarikh of Muhammad Raziuddin Bismil (Badaun, 1907).
2060. Karnama-i-Rampur of Nizamuddin Hussain Nizami (Rampur, 1919).
2061. Karnama-i-Rajputana of Najmul Ghani Khan (Delhi, 1923).
2062. Kayasth Raj Tarangini of Munshi Sankatha Parsad Shad, Vol. I (Jaunpur, n.y.).
2063. Khairabad Ki Ek Jhalak of Najmul Hasan Rizvi (Defective).
2064. Khatoon-i-Awadh of Munshi Mohan lal (Lucknow, 1925).
2065. Khandan-i-Ijtihad, Lucknow of Sayed Shapir Hasan Mohsin (Lucknow, n.y.).
2066. Khwaja Arshad Ali Khan Qalq Lakhnawi : Hayat aur Karnamain of Amna Khatoon (Lucknow, 1994).
2067. Khwaja Wazir Lucknawi : Hayat wa Shai'ri of Mahe Uroosi.
2068. Khulfa-i-Rash'deen aur Ahl-i-Bait Kiram Kai Talluqat of Zamkhashri Urdu tr. Molana Ehtishamul Hasan Kandhalvi (Delhi, 1956).
2069. Kitab-i-Mirat-ul-Alam-fi-Maasir-ul-Kiram Maroof bai Tazkirah-i-Mashahir-i-Kakori of Muhmad Ali Haider (Lucknow, 1927).

2070. Khulasah Tarikh-i-Awadh of Diwan Roshan Lal (?).
2071. Life Yani Swaneh Umri of Syed Ghulam Hussain Kintori (Lahore, n.d.).
2072. Lucknow aur Jang-i-Azadi of Sheikh Tasadduq Hussain (Lucknow, n.y.).
2073. Lucknow Ka Awami Istej of Poof. Syed Masud Hasan Rizvi (Lucknow, 1957).
2074. Lucknow ka Dabistan-i-Shairi of Abu Layyas Siddiqi (Delhi, n.y.).
2075. Lucknow Ka Shahi Istej of Poorf. Syed Masud Hasan Rizvi (Lucknow, 1957).
2076. Lucknow Kai Urdu Adab Mein Tanz wa Mazah - Beesvin Sadi Sai Qabl of Saidul Hasan (Delhi, 1999).
2077. Lucknow Ki Lisani Khidmat of Hamidullah Nadvi (Delhi, 1975).
2078. Lucknow Ki Tehzeebi Meeras of Syed Safdar Hussain (Lahore, 1975).
2079. Lucknow Main Urdu Nasr 1800-1850 of M. Sho'ib (Gorakhpur, 2001).
2080. Maasir-i-Dilawari of Abrar Hussain Farooqi (Lucknow, 1965).
2081. Makhzan-i-Barkat of Shaikh Khurshid Hussain (Lucknow, 1319 H).
2082. Malihabad of Sarfaraz Ali Khan (Lucknow, 1986).
2083. Maqalat-i-Sarwani of Muhammad Habib-ur-Rehman Khan Sarwani (Aligarh, n.y.).
2084. Mashriqi Tamaddun ka Akhri Namuna Yani Guzishta Lucknow (Foreword Prof. Habibullah Khan Ghazanfar; Karachi, n.y.).
2085. Masnavi Ka fun aur Urdu Masnaviyan of Najmul Huda (Patna, 1976).
2086. Masnavi Nigari of Ali Jawwad Zaidi (Tanda, 1985).
2087. Masnaviyat of Muhammad Amir Ahmad Ulvi (Lucknow, 1936).
2088. Matalba-i-Awadh of Nawab Syed Asghar Hussain (Lahore, n.y.).
2089. Mazamin of Shiv Parsad (Kanpur, 1886).
2090. Meerza Hatim Ale Beg Mehr : Hayat aur Adbi Pasmanzar of Hashmi Begam Siddiqi (Lucknow, 1984).
2091. Meo Qom aur Mewat of Chaudhri Muhammad Ashraf Khan (Delhi, n.y.).
2092. Mir aur Miryat of Safdar Ah (Bombay, 1972).

2093. Mir Hasan, Hayat aur Adbi Khidmat of Fazlul Haq (Delhi, 1973).
2094. Mir Hasan aur unke Khandan Kai Doosrai Sho'ra of Mahmood Farooqi (Lahore, n.y.).
2095. Mir Mansab Ali Hunar Sandelvi : Hayat aur Shairi of Ali Mehdi (Lucknow, 1989).
2096. Mir Taqi Mir Kai Adbi Maarkai of Muhammad Yaqoob (Delhi, 1971).
2097. Mirat-i-Ahmadi (Ed. Molana Al-Haj Muhammad Abrar Hussain Farooqi Gopamavi' Gopamau, 1973) of Molana Taib Lucknavi.
2098. Mirza Mazhar Jan-i-Janan : Unka Ahd aur Urdu Shairi of Syed Tabarak Ali Naqshbandi (New Delhi, 1988).
2099. Mojaz-ut-Tawarikh of Ali Ahmad Mahmoodullah Shah (Lucknow, n.y.).
2100. Moradabad : Tarikh aur San'at of Taban Naqvi Amrohvi (New Delhi, 2000).
2101. M'otamid-ud-daulah Agha Mir : Aslaf wa Akhlaq of Dr. Ansarullah (New Delhi, 1988).
2102. Mubahis of S. Abdullah (Delhi, 1968).
2103. Muhammad Hussain Azad : Ahwal-o-Aasar of Muhammad Sadiq (Lahore, 1976).
2104. Muhammad Hussain Azad Bahaisiyat-i-Muhaqqiq of Qazi Abdul Vadood (Patna, 1942-43, 1984).
2105. Muhammad Hussain Azad of Aslam Farrukhi, 2 Vols. (Karachi, 1965).
2106. Muhammad Hussain Azad of Nand Kishore Vikram (New Delhi, 1982).
2107. Muhammad Hussain Azad of Sahil Ahmad (ed.) (Allahabad, 1985).
2108. Muhammad Taqi Mir of Jamil Jalibi (Delhi, 1983).
2109. Mukhtasar Sair Gulshan-i-Hind of Babu Ram (Kanpur, 1876).
2110. Mukhtasar Tarikh-i-Adab-i-Urdu of Syed Ijaz Hussain (Lucknow, 1995 Farogh-i-Urdu ed., Lucknow, 1984).
2111. Mukhtasar Tarikh-i-Aqvam-i-Kayasth wa Parabhu wa Thakur of G.N. Saxena (Bareilly, n.y.).
2112. Mukhtasir Tarikh-i-Hind of Malik Ghulam Muhammad Khan Jauhar (Lucknow, 1938).

2113. Mukhtasar Tarikh-i-Riyasat-i-Rampur of Firozuddin (?).
2114. Mukhtasar Tarikh-i-Hind, Anon. (Defective.)
2115. Mulla Abdur Rahim Rampuri of Hakim Muhammad Hussain Khan Shafa Rampuri (Rampur, 1253 H).
2116. Muntakhabat-i-Urdu of Shams-ul-Ulema Molvi Muhammad Abdul Jalil (Lucknow, 1912).
2117. Muqaddama Aab-i-Hayat of Muhammad Hussain Azad (Delhi, n.y.).
2118. Muqaddam Shair-o-Shairi of Molana Altaf Hussain Hali (Lahore, 1953).
2119. Muraqqa-i-Awadh of Muhammad Ahd Ali (Lucknow, 1919).
2120. Muraqqa-i-Benares of Chaudhri Nabi Ahmad Sandelvi (Lucknow, n.y.).
2121. Muraqqa-i-jahan Numa of Bulaqi Das (Delhi, n.y.).
2122. Muraqqa-i-Salatin alias Aasar-ul-Mutakhirin of Munshi Muhammad Abdul Ghafoor (Delhi, 1874).
2123. Muraqqa-i-Tarikh-i-Hind of Molvi Firozuddin (Lahore, 1917).
2124. Mutaliah-i-Aab-i-Hayat of Syed Agha Haider (ed.) (Lahore, 1969).
2125. Mutaliah of Zaki Kakorvi (Lucknow, 1972).
2126. Mazamin (Beginning and end missing : Personal Collection).
2127. Muzakrah Bihar wa Orissa of Mahmooda Khatoon (Calcutta, 1929).
2128. Nafhat-ul-Ambarya-man-Anfas-ul-Qalandarya of Molvi Muhammad Taqi Haider (Lucknow, 1339 H).
2129. Nairang-i-Afghani of Molvi Syed Muhammad Hussain Aghlab Mohani (Lucknow, 1904).
2130. Najat-ul-Mominin of Hafiz Siraj-ul-Yaqin (Lucknow, 1289 H).
2131. Naqd-i-Mir of Syed Abdullah (Delhi, n.y.).
2132. Naqsh-i-Sulaiman-fi-ul-bayan-i-halat-i-Nawab Hafiz Rehmat Khan of Muhammad Sulamain Khan (Tonk, 1314 H).
2133. Nasikh Tajziyah wa Taqdir of Dr. Shabihul Hasan Nonehervi (Lucknow, 1974).
2134. Nawabeen-e-Awadh Aour British East India Company : Siyasi Rishtey of Mustafa Hussain Nizami (Bareilly, 1995).
2135. Nawaban-e-Awadh ke Ahd Mein Imaratsazi of Khaliullah Khan (Lucknow, 2001).
2136. Nigarishat-i-Adib of Syed Masud Hasan Adib (Lucknow, n.y.).

2137. Nigaristan-i-Faras of Muhammad Hussain Azad (Lahore, 1922).
2138. Pari jamal Begmat Shahan-i-Awadh of Khwaja Abdur Rauf Ishrat Lucknavi (Delhi, 1935).
2139. Qadim Hunar wa Hunarmandan-i-Awadh of Syed Israr Hussain Khan (Lucknow, 1936).
2140. Qadim Lucknow Ki Akhri Bahar of Mirza Jafar Hussain (New Delhi, 1981).
2141. Qamoos-ul-Mashahir of Nizam Badauni, 2 Vols. (Badaun, 1924).
2142. Qatil aur Ghalib of Syed Asad Ali Anwari Faridabadi (Delhi, 1939).
2143. Qaum-i-Kayasth Ki Taraqqi of Munshi Ram Kishan (Lucknow, 1857).
2144. Rampur Ka Dabistan-i-Shairi of Shabbir Ali Khan Shakeb (Rampur, 1999).
2145. Ravayat-i-Burhaniyan of Mir Ali Hussain (Lucknow, 1924).
2146. Rekhti Ka Tanqidi Mutaliah of K.A. Siddiqi (Lucknow, 1974).
2147. Risala-i-jugrafiyah Zilah Bareilly of Munshi Gaya Parsad (Akbarabad, 1860).
2148. Riyaz-i-Mehdi fi Tarikh-i-Zaidi of Syed Mukhtar Mehdi Zaidi (Lucknow, 1962).
2149. Roo-i-Zamin Kai Musalman Salatin of Mirza Ali Hussain (Mehboob Alam Press, n.y.).
2150. Rood-i-Kausar of Muhammad Ikram (Defective)
2151. Rozat-ul-Kiram of Syed Wasi-ul-Hasan Bilgrami (Lucknow, n.y.).
2152. Safarnama. Anon (Personal Collection).
2153. Saadat yar Khan Rangin of Sabir Ali (Karachi, 1954).
2154. Safarnamah-i-Calcutta of Agha Muhammad Mirza (Lucknow, 1898).
2155. Safir-i-Awadh of Masihuddin (Lucknow, 1929).
2156. Sahifa-i-Khushnavisan of Ehtiramuddin Shaghil (Aligarh, 1963).
2157. Sahifa-i-Tipu Sultan of Mahmood Khan Mahmood Banglari, 2 Vols. (Lahore, 1947).
2158. Sahifa-i-Zarrin of Prag Narian Bhargava (Lucknow, 1902).
2159. Sair-ul-Musannifin of Muhammad Yahiya Tanha, Vol. I (Azamgarh, 1924).
2160. Sarkushi Zila Bijnor of Syed Ahmad Khan (Ed. Sharafat Hussain Mirza; Delhi, 1964).

2161. Sarwani Nama of Haji Abbas Khan Sarwani (Aligarh, 1953).
2162. Sauda of Shaikh Chand (Lucknow, 1972).
2163. Saulat-i-Afghani of Muhammad Zardar Khan (Kanpur, 1876).
2164. Swaneh Hayat Hazrat-i-Ghufran Ma' ab of Agha Mehdi Lakhnawi (Karachi, 1396 H).
2165. Sawaneh Shah-i-Awadh of Sajjad Hussain Raihani (Meerut, 1887).
2166. Sawaneh Umri Aghai Saheb of Mirza Taqi Raza (Lucknow, 1995).
2167. Sawaneh Umri of Hakim Muhammad Kazim (Lucknow, 1308 H).
2168. Sawaneh Umri of M. Sadruddin Khan (Lucknow, 1911).
2169. Sayyadan Badshah Gar of Syed Safdar Hussain (Lahore, 1975).
2170. Shabab-i-Lucknow of Muhammad Ahd Ali (Lucknow, 1912 - It is an elaboration of the author's previous work Muraqqa-i-Awadh, which has fully been incorporated in it).
2171. Shah Waliullah aur Unki Siyasi Tehrik of Obaidullah Sindhi (Lahore, 1944).
2172. Shahan-i-Awadh aur Shiyyat of Allama Farogh Kazmi (Lucknow, 1999).
2173. Shahan-i-Awadh Kai Kutubkhaney of Muhammad Ikram Chughtai (Karachi, 1973).
2174. Shahar-i-Auliyah of Dabir Ahmad (Tandah, 1984).
2175. Shajrah-i-Mubarika Yani Tazkirah-i-Ulema-i-Mubarakpur of Qazi Athar Mubarakpuri (Bombay, 1974).
2176. Shajrah-i-Shadab of M.A.G. Farooqi (n.p., 1901).
2177. Shams-ut-Tawarikh of Hakim Nawab Ali Khan. 2 Vols. (Lucknow, 1898).
2178. Sharar Kai Tarikhi Navil of Mumtaz Manglori (Lahore, 1978).
2179. Sher Shah aur Uska Ahd of Kalika Ranjan Qanungo tr. Ram Ashrey Sharma (New Delhi, 1981).
2180. Sher-ul-Hind of Molana Abdus Salam Nadvi, Vol. II (Azamgarh, 1954).
2181. Shia Directory Suha-i-Agra wa Awadh, 3 Vols. (Beginning and end missing).
2182. Sho' rai Urdu Kai Avvalin Tazkireh of Muhammad Ansarullah (Aligarh, 1978).
2183. Sho' rai urdu Kai Tazkireh of Hanif Naqvi (Lucknow, 1976).
2184. Simt Qibla of Syed Maqbool Hussain Wasi Bilgrami (Lucknow,

- 1941).
2185. Sultan-i-Alam Wajid Ali Shah Akhtar of Prof. Syed Masud Hussain Rizvi (Lucknow).
2186. Swaneh Aslaf of Azizullah Shah Aziz Alias Vilayat Ali Khan Vilayat (Lucknow, 1349).
2187. Swaneh Umri of Muhammad Khalil Khan of Muhammad Sadruddin Khan (Lucknow, 1911).
2188. Tahqeeqee Jaize of Akbar Haidri, vol I (Lucknow, 1968).
2189. Tahqiqi Navadir of Akbar Haidri (Lucknow, 1974).
2190. Taj-ut-Tawarikh, Anon. (Delhi, n.y.).
2191. Tajdar-i-Awadh of Amjad Ali Khan (Lucknow, 1976).
2192. Tajalliyat of Mirza Muhammad Hadi Aziz (Lucknow, 1344 H).
2193. Taj-Wa-Nishan of Syed Muhammad Rafey Rizvi Aali. 2 Vols. (Defective).
2194. Talash-i-Mir of Nisar Ahmad Farooqi (Delhi, 1972).
2195. Tanqidi Tajziye of Kazim Ali Khan (Lucknow, 1972).
2196. Tanqidi Mazamin of Abdul Ghaffar Khan (Delhi, 1969).
2197. Tarikh-i-Adab-i-Urdu of Jamil Jalbi, 2Vols. (Delhi, 1984).
2198. Tarikh-i-Adab-i-Urdu of Ram Babu Saxena (Lucknow, 1969).
2199. Tarikh-i-Adbiyat-i-Gorakhpur of Salam Sandelvi (Lucknow, 1982).
2200. Tarikh-i-Adbiyat-i-Musalmanan-i-Pakistan-o-Hind, 16 Vols. (Lahore, 1971).
2201. Tarikh-i-Afaghana of Syed Zahoorul Hasan Moosvi (Delhi, n.y.).
2202. Tarikh-i-Afghanistan. Anon. (Hyderabad, 1309 H)
2203. Tarikh-i-Afghanistan Anon. (Hyderabad, 1309 H).
2204. Tarikh-i-Ajodhya of Durga Parsad (Lucknow, 1902).
2205. Tarikh-i-Amroha of Muhammad Ahmad Abbasi (Delhi, 1930).
2206. Tarikh-i-Awadh of Molana Molvi Hakim Muhammad Najmul Ghani Khan, 5 vols. (Lucknow, 1919).
2207. Tarikh-i-Awadh Ka Mukhtasar Jaiza of Amjad Ali Khan (Lucknow, 1978).
2208. Tarikh-i-Badaun Al-mosoom Bai Mirat-i-Tarikh Numa of Molvi Shaikh Muhammad Abdul Hai (Delhi, 1871).
2209. Tarikh-i-Benares of S.M. Hasan, 2 Vols. (Vol. I, Benares, 1916; Vol. II, Benares, 1926).
2210. Tarikh-i-Bundelkhand of Syed Muhammad Ilyas Maghribi (Banda, 1978).

2211. Tarikh-i-Chhatriyan-i-Awadh of Muhammad Bashir Ahmad Khan (Lucknow, 1918).
2212. Tarikh-i-Daryabad of Braj Bhukhuan Lal Muhib (Lucknow, 1925).
2213. Tarikh-i-Dastur-i-Hukumat-i-Hind of Yusuf Hasan (New Delhi, n.y.).
2214. Tarikh-i-Farrukhabad of William Irvine (Urdu tr. by Shaikh Hussain Bakhsh; Farrukhabad, 1887).
2215. Tarikh-i-Hind of Man Mohan et al, 2 Vols. (Lahore, 1930).
2216. Tarikh-i-Hindustan Mulaqqib bai Waqiat-i-Hind of Molvi Karimuddin, Muhammad Hasan and Abul Hasan (Lucknow, 1880).
2217. Tarikh-i-Hyderabad Deccan of Najmul Ghani (Newal Kishore Press, Lucknow.)
2218. Tarikh-i-Ibrat Afza of Mirza Ali Raza (Moradabad, n.y.).
2219. Tarikh-i-Indore of Khafi Khan (Lucknow, 1925).
2220. Tarikh-i-Ilahabad of Molvi Syed Maqbool Ahmad Samdani (Allahabd, 1357 H).
2221. Tarikh-i-Jadid Suba Orissa wa Bihar of Foq Bilgrami (Patna, 1915).
2222. Tarikh-i-Jaipur. Anon. (Lahore, 1904).
2223. Tarikh-i-Jalsa-i-Qaisri of J.T. Wheeler (Lahore, 1883).
2224. Tarikh-i-Kara Manikpur of Abdullah Ulvi Qais Manikpuri (?)
2225. Tarikh-i-Katehar Rohilkhand of Haji Khudadad Khan (Rampur, 1949).
2226. Tarikh-i- Khandan-i-Raja Rao Ranbaha Jivant Bahadur Binalkar Anon (Hyderabad, 1131 H).
2227. Tarikh-i-Khittah-i-Pak Bilgram of Qazi Shariful Hasan Bilgrami (1960).
2228. Tarikh-i-Lodh Rajput of Master Dal Chand (Bulandshahar, 1912).
2229. Tarikh-i-Lucknow of Syed Agha Mehdi (Karachi, 1976).
2230. Tarikh-i-Lucknow of Syed Muhammad Baqar Shams (Karachi, 1971).
2231. Tarikh-i-Masnavyat-i-Urdu of Syed Jalaluddin Ahmad Jafri Zainbi (Lahore, n.y.).
2232. Tarikh-i-Masoodi of Muhammad Naimullah Homyo (Lucknow, n.y.).
2233. Tarikh-i-Millat of Mufti Intizamullah, Vol, XI (Delhi, 1957).

2234. Tarikh-i-Musalmanan-i-Pakistan wa Bharat of Syed Hashmi Faridabadi (Karachi, 1953).
2235. Tarikh-i-Mustafabad Urf Kasmani Kalan of Muhammad Abdul Ahad Kasmandvi (Lucknow, n.y.).
2236. Tarikh-i-Nazm-wa-Nasr Urdu of Agha Muhammad Baqar (Lahore, 1942).
2237. Tarikh-i-Panjab or Gulshan-i-Panjab of Debi Parsad (Bareilly, 1850)..
2238. Tarikh-i-Qaisri Maroof bai Bostan-i-Awadh also Called Tarikh-i-Zaigham of Zaigham-ud-Daulah Syed Zain-ul-Abdin (Lucknow, 1308 H).
2239. Tarikh-i-Qasba-i-Kakori of Qazi Khadim Hussain Alvi (Lucknow, 1925).
2240. Tarikh-i-Raj Balrampur of Inder Bahadur Singh (Lucknow, 1909).
2241. Tarikh-i-Sadat-i-Amroha of Jamal Ahmad Naqvi (Hyderabad, 1934).
2242. Tarikh-i-Shahjahanpur of Molvi Muhammad Sabihuddin (Lucknow, 1932).
2243. Tarikh-i-Shiraz-i-Hind Jaunpur of Syed Iqbal Ahmad (Jaunpur, 1963).
2244. Tarikh-i-Sitara-i-Hind of Tota Ram Shayan (Lucknow, 1288 H). Its portions on Awadh are an almost word by word translation of Muntakhab Tanqihul Akhabar.
2245. Tarikh-i-Suba-i-Awadh of Munshi Pooran Chand (Lucknow, 1963).
2246. Tarikh-i-Sutan-ul-Ulema of Muhammad Agha Mehdi (Karachi, 1930).
2247. Tarikh-i-Sultanat Khudadad of Mahmood Khan Mahmood Banglari (Bangalore, 1939).
2248. Tarikh-ul-Khulfa of Masihuddin Khan (Aurangabad, 1888).
2249. Tarikh-i-Maqalat of Khaliq Ahmad Nizami (Delhi, 1966).
2250. Tarikh-i-Sheharai of Mirza Ali Azhar Barlas (Karachi, 1971).
2251. Tawarikh-i-Nadir-ul-Asr of Tota Ram Shayan (Lucknow, 1863).
2252. Tawarikh-i-Sandila of Durga Parsad (Lucknow, 1951).
2253. Tawarikh-i-Zila Farrukhabad of Debi Parsad (Defective).
2254. Tawarikh-i-Zila Farrukhabad Mosoom Bai Fatehgarhnama of Rai Kale Rai (Delhi, 1849).

2255. Tawarikh-i-Zila Kanpur of Dargahi Lal (Parts I & II) (Kanpur, n.y.).
2256. Tazkirah-i-Afghani of Adil Muhammad Khan (Lucknow, 1884).
2257. Tazkirah-i-Alam of Bulaqi Das (Delhi, 1909).
2258. Tazkirah-i-bai-baha-fi-Tarikh-ul-Ulema of Molana Muhammad Hussain Nauganavi (Kazim Book Depot, 1931).
2259. Tazkirah-i-Hunarmadan-i-Rampur of Ibn Hasan Khursheed ed. Waqarul Hasan Siddiqui (Rampur, 2001).
2260. Tazkirah-i-Kamlan-i-Rampur of Hafiz Ahmad Ali Khan Shog (Delhi, 1929).
2261. Tazkirah-i-Mashahir-i-Sandilah of Chaudhuri Nabi Ahmad (Ed. Noorul Hasan Hasmi; Lucknow, n.y.).
2262. Tazkirah-i-Muwarraqin of Nabi Ahmad Sandelvi (Karachi, 1968).
2263. Tazkirah-i-Rekhti of Tamkeen Kazmi (Hyderabad, 1934).
2264. Tazkirah-i-Ulema-i-Firangi Mahal of Molana Molvi Muhammad Inayatullah (Lucknow, 1928).
2265. Tazkirah-i-Ulema-i-Hiind of Muhammad Hussain Azad (Lahore, 1922).

Tazkirahs

2266. Aab-i-Bāqa of Khwja Muhammad Abdur Rauf Ishrat (Lucknow, n.y.).
2267. (a+b) Aab-i-Hayat of Shams-ul-Ulema Molana Molvi Muhammad Hussain Azad (a. Allahabad, 1979) (b) Eng. tr. France Pritchett & Shamsur Rahman Faruqi : Shaping the canon of Urdu Poetry : Aab-e-Hayat (New Delhi, 2001).
2268. Aasar-ush-Shora-i-Hunood of Debi Parsad Bashshash (1885).
2269. Gul-i-Rana of Hakim Syed Abdul Hai (Azamgarh, 1353 H).
2270. Guldasta-i-Nazneena of Karimuddin Panipati (Ed. Ahmar Lari and Ata Kakvi; Patna, 1972).
2271. Gulshan-i-Baikhar of Mustafa Khan Shaifta (Lucknow, 1874).
2272. Intikhab-i-Yadagar of Munshi Amir Ahmad Amir Minai (Rampur, 1880).
2273. Yadgar Shora of A. Springer. Translated into Urdu by Tufail Ahmad (Allahabad, 1943).
2274. Tazkirah-i-Hazar Dastan or Khum Khana-i-Javed of Sriram, 5 Vols. (Delhi, 1917).
2275. Tazkirah-i-Bazm-i-Sukhan wa Toor-i-Kalim (Tr Ata Kakvi; Patna,

- 1928) of Hasan Ali Khan and Noor-ul-Hasan Khan respectively.
2276. Tazkirah-i-Hindu Shora of Shyam Sunderlal Barq (1933).
2277. Tazkirah Mashahir-i-Ghazipur of Azizul Hasan Siddiqi (Ghazipur, 2001).
2278. Tazkirah-i-Nishwan-i-Hind of Fasihuuddin Balkhi (Patna, 1956).
2279. Tazkirah-i-Shairat-i-Urdu of Muhammad Jamil (Bareilly, 1944).
2280. Tazkirah-i-Shora-i-Hunood of Debi Parsad (Delhi, 1886).
2281. Tazkirah-i-Subh-i-Gulshan (Translated by Ata Kakvi, Patna, 1968) of Syed Ali Hasan Khan.
2282. Tazkirah Uroos-ul-Azkar of Nasiruddin *Naqsh* (Karachi, 1975).
2283. Tazkirah Yadgar Zaigham of Abdullah Khan Zaigham (Hyderabad, 1303 H). 2284. Tazkirat-ul-Khwatin of Molvi Abdul Bari (Lucknow, n.y.).
2285. Tazkirat-un-Nisa of Durga Parsad (Delhi, 1884).
-
2286. Tazkirat-uz-Zakrin of Syed Agha Ashhar Lucknavi (Jhansi, 1942).
2287. Tehqiqat of Andleep Shadani (Bareilly, n.y.).
2288. Tilamzah-i-Mir of Imdad Sabri (Rawalpindi, 1965).
2289. Tilamzah-i-Mushafi of Manzoor Ahmad Siddiqi alias Afsar Siddiqi (Karachi, 1979).
2290. Tilaya-ul-maqdoor-man-Mutaley-ud-Dahoor-Mulaqqib bai Tazkirah-i-Alam of Syed Ali Hasan Khan (Delhi, 1911).
2291. Tilism-i-Hindi of Tota Ram Shyan (Lucknow, 1874). His forefathers were in the employment of the rulers of Awadh and the information given by him about them is original. He also throws new light on Mukhtar-ud-daulah's murder and Wazir Ali's career not found elsewhere. However some of his facts are laughable. For example he says " Debi, an officer of the English army was sitting in the house of Cherry and his wife was with him. Taking her he concealed himself in a corner and from there, reached in the British Cantonment in a palanquin."
2292. Tipu Sultan of Molvi Amjad Ali Ashhari (Defective).
2293. Tohfa-i-marghoob of Bulaqi Das (Delhi, n.y.).
2294. Ufkar wa Masail of Ehtisham Hussain (Lucknow, 1963).
2295. Ulema-i-haq aur Unke Mujahidana Karnamain of Molana Syed Muhammad Miyan (Delhi, n.y.).

2296. Umdat-ut-Tawarikh yani Tarikh-i-Badaun of Molvi Muhammad Abdul Hai, 2 Vols. (Moradabad, 1879).
2297. (a+b) Umrao Jan Ada of Mirza M. Hadi Ruswa (a. Calcutta, 1961. (b) Eng. tr. Khushwat Singh & M.A. Hussaini (Bombay, 1933) as "Umrao Jan Ada : Courtesan of Lucknow."
2298. Urdu Adab Ka Samaji Pasmanzar, 4 parts (n.y.).
2299. Urdu Adab Ki Tarikh of Azim-ul-Haq Junaidi (Aligarh, 1978).
2300. Urdu Drama of Qamar Rais (?).
2301. Urdu Drama aur Istej of Syed Masud Hasan Rizvi Adib (Lucknow, 1969).
2302. Urdu Darama : Fun aur Manzilain of Syed Viqar Azim (New Delhi, 1996).
2303. Urdu Dramey Ka Irtiqā of Ishrat Rehmani (Aligarh, 1978).
2304. Urdu Ghazal of Yusuf Hussain Khan (Azamgarh, n.y.).
2305. Urdu kai Adbi Ma'arkai of Amir Hasan Noorani (Lucknow, 1967).
2306. Urdu Ki Ishqiya Sha'iri or Firaq Gorakhpuri (Karachi, 1966).
2307. Urdu Main Qasida Nigari of Abu Muhammad Sehr (Lucknow, 1972).
2308. Urdu Marsiya Ka Irtiqā of Masih-uz-Zamani (Lucknow, 1968).
2309. Urdu Marsiya ka Irtiqā Shumali Hind Mein of Syed M. Aqil Rizvi (Allahabad, 1955; Tanda, 1983).
2310. Urdu Masnavi Shumali Hind Mein of Gyan Chand (Aligarh, 1966), 2 Vols. (Delhi, 1987).
2311. Urdu Masnavi of Gopi Chand Narang (Delhi, 1961).
2312. Urdu Navil ki Tarikh of Ali Abbas Hussaini (Lucknow, n.y.).
2313. Urdu Navil ki Tanqidi Tarikh of M. Ahsan Farooqi (Lucknow, 1981).
2314. Urdu Shairi Ka Samaji Pasmanzar of Syed Ijaz Hussain.
2315. Urdu Shairi Kai Irtiqā Mein Hindu Shora-ka-Hissah of Ganpat Sahai Srivasatav (Allahabad, 1969).
2316. Urdu Shairi Ki Mukhtasar Traikh of Muhammad Jamil Ahmad Bareilvi (Lucknow, 1941).
2317. Urdu Shairi Per Ek Nazar of Kalimuddin Ahmad (Allahabad, 1985).
2318. Urdu Sho'ra Kai Tazkireh aur Tazkirah Nigari of Farman Fatehpuri (Lahore, 1972).

2319. Urdu Tanqid per Ek Nazar of Kalimuddin Ahmad (Lucknow, 1981).
2320. Urdu Zaban aur Adab of Masood Hasan (Aligarh, 1974).
2321. Urdu Zuban-ki-Tarikh of Waaz lal (Delhi, 1930).
2322. Uttar Pradesh Kai Lokgeet of Azhar Ali Farooqi (New Delhi, 1998).
2323. Viqai Dulpazir of A.A.A. Chisti (Lucknow, 1906).
2324. Viqai Rajasthan or Tarikh-i-Rajgan-i-Hind of Molvi Hakim Muhammad Najmul Ghani (Lucknow, 1927).
2325. Viqai Rajpootana of Babu Jawala Sahai, 2 Vols. (Agra, n.y.).
2326. Wajid Ali Shah of Muhamamd Taqi Ahmad (Ed. Zaki Kakorvi ; Lucknow, 1975).
2327. Wajid Ali Shah ka Daur-i-Matyaburj : Matyaburj Mein Unki Adbi Aur Tehzibi Khidmat of Zohra Mumtaz (Lucknow, 1993).
2328. Wajid Ali Shah Ki Adbi Aur Sakhafati Khidmat of Kokab Qadar Sajjad Ali Meerza (New Delhi, 1995).
2329. Wali se Iqbal Tak of Sayyid Abdullah (Lahore, 1966).
2330. Waqiat-i-Anis of Mahdi Hasan Ahsan (Lucknow, 1908).
2331. Waqiat-i-Dar-ul-Hukoomat Delhi of Bashiruddin, 3 Vols. (Agra, 1919).
2332. Wazadaran-i-Lucknow of Muhammad Hadi (Lucknow, 1908).
2333. Yusuf Zai Afghan of Allah Baksh Yusufzai (Karachi, 1960).
2334. Zuban-i-Rekhtah of Molvi Abdul Ghafoor Khan Nassaq (Ed. Muhammad Ansar Ullah, Aligarh, 1977).

☆☆☆☆☆

وہ ساز تاکہ دران زمان بودند با سب اول ہندویر کا بیکین
 جعل دل حسن دای قوم کا سہہ کسکستہ کن لکھنؤ محلہ شریف آباد
 پتھر عوض ارباب جلال قابل نہیں سائیکہ این احقر چند مدت در کمال
 فیض آثار نو اسب سلاز جنگ خانمان یہاں در تہمتا زندہ از انجی اصل

ALLAMA SITAPURI OF NA-DIM SITAPURI

The title has no year of publication but the internal evidence suggests that it was published from Delhi in 1937. It runs into only 32 pages, including 2 pages of the title cover and last 3 pages containing a declaration of the Secretary, *Majlis-i-Adab*, Sitapur, to continue the task of conveying the cheap pocket editions about the prominent personalities of Sitapur to the general public and an advertisement about the 1916-edition of Urdu *Akhwan-us-Safa* (see infra), on a paper of very small size (11x13.3 cm).

- 3 - Na-dim Sitapuri has dedicated it to the 'Sun & Moon of the Urdu literature and old benefactor and patron of the celebrities of Sitapur, Amir-ud-daulah Saeed-ul-mulk Khan Bahadur Raja Mahmoodabad Amir Ahmad Khan Sahib Bahadur, Wali-i-Mahmoodabad, and Maharaj Kumar Muhammad Amir Haidar Khan Sahib Bahadur.

- 4 - Introduction by Molana Abid Raza Sahib B.A. (Hons.), M.A.

Brother Dr. Sayyid Na-dim Sahib Sitapuri, having the rank of a lineal *Rais* (Rich person, a man of distinction), carries with him all those general attributes, which were always inherent in his forefathers. He has that true feeling of patriotism in his heart, which has manifested itself in different forms on different occasions. Therefore, surcharged with the same emotions, he determined to revive the memories of those distinguished personalities of Sitapur, who had been relegated to oblivion due to the change of times and who had been forgotten by all except a few rank discerners (and) lovers of their motherland, by presenting some of the events of their lives before the general public. It was also needed during existing circumstances because it was due to the existence of these few personalities -5- that Sitapur was a living entity and even today if Sitapur has some proud it is (only due to) these a few gentlemen, who are hidden into obscurity. In short, the first booklet of this series, which is being published with the title 'Allama Sitapuri', contains a short biography of my glorious grandfather Janab Molvi Munshi Shaikh Ikram Ali Sahib-May Allah increase his station before Him. After its completion, Dr. Sahib

insisted that I should write a 'review' on it. Although I excused much but no plea was tenable. A poor man's rage hurts none but himself. I had to promise (to do so) under compulsion. When I started writing (it), I did not find myself capable of doing so due to two reasons. Firstly, I was definitely brought up in the lap of that family, to whom Urdu is indebted, but

Became a student of English since childhood

When did I got an opportunity to learn Urdu

(Such lame excuses are not worthy of any Muslim. Read, my article on *Dars-i-Nizami* in my book "The Mughals, the English and the rulers of Awadh : A Kaleidoscopic Study" (Lucknow, 2003).

- 6 - Secondly, due to my hearty and natural relation with the hero, it was proper that some one else should have put in a review on him but the compliance of the command was essential. The readers can not refrain from paying compliments to this great research (when they will appreciate the fact) how difficult it was to collect the facts relating to Molvi Ikram Ali Sahib after a lapse of complete one century (and) when the people had forgotten him. Although not the non-appreciative World but the inhabitants of Sitapur themselves had forgotten such an illustrious personality but History had hidden him in her bosom due to his literary contributions. But, due to our misfortune, there was no History or *Tazkirah* (A book having short biographical sketches) which had details about the above mentioned Molvi Sahib. Different and incomplete details are found in various Histories. It was befitting only to Dr. Sahib that he wrote -7- the complete and comprehensive biography of Molvi Ikram Ali Sahib by taking the essence of those voluminous Histories after much painstaking efforts.

Adib Manzil, Sitapur

20th June, 1937

Abid Raza

- 8 -

Memorandum

This briefest possible effort and endeavour had been completed in the light of the sources and extracts from the following books of History and files of law-suits :

1. Oriental Biographical Dictionary compiled by Thomas William Beale, published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal.
2. Encyclopaedia Britannica Vol. II, Edition No. 9, Published from London.

3. History of Urdu Literature by Ram Babu Saxena published from Lucknow.
4. Brothers of Purity, published by London Printing Works. Lahore.
5. Kashif-ul-Haqaiq by Late Allama Nawab Imdad Imam Asr.
6. Rooh-i-Intikhab by Allama Tajore Najibabadi, Published from Lahore.
7. Tarikh-i-Nasr Urdu (Mansoorat) Ahsan Marehrvi.
8. Tarikh-i-Nazm wa Nasr Urdu by Agha Muhammad Baqar, M.A. Published from Lahore.
9. Sair-ul-Musannifin by Molvi Muhammad Yahiya Tanha, B.A.
10. Tazkirah Shore-i-Dakhan Maroof bai Mahboob-uz-zaman by Abu Turab Muhammad Jabbar Khan. Published from Dakhan.
11. Shajrat-i-Tayyabat by Allama Farogh Sitapuri; Published from Amir-ul-Matabai, Sitapur.
12. Akhwan-us-Safe Urdu published from Matba-i-Muhammadi, Lucknow.
13. Akhwan-us-Safa Urdu compiled by Munshi Hasan Raza *Adib* Sitapuri Published from Amir-ul-Matabai, Sitapur.
14. Rishala Hindustani, Allahabad, Vol. I, No. I for January, 1931.
15. Guldasta-i-Adab by Manoharlal Zutshi, M.A. Publsihed from Allahabad.
16. Muqaddama No. 4 from Kitab Haqiqat Moza Alipur Ali Raza Pargana wa Tahsil wa Zila Sitapur, Vol. p. 420. In the Suit Hadi Hasan & Mahdi Hasan Versus Ali Raza etc. Decided on 28th August, 1868. In the Court of -10- Janab Hakim Bandobast Sahib Bahadur Sitapur.
17. Maquddama Sarkar Qaisar-i-Hind banam Shaikh Ali Muhammad etc. Crime under section 147 Tay Act 5 of 1898. In the Court of District Magistrate, Sitapur.
18. Yaddasht Noshta Janab Sayyid Mukhtar Hussain Sahib Jafri, Retired Sub Treasury Officer, son-in-law (*damad*) Janab Munshi Ali Muhammad Sahib, Nazim Sitapuri Marhoom wa Maghfoor Nabira (grandson) Hazrat Allama Sitapuri, May God have His Mercy on him.

-11-

Allama Sitapuri

In Twelfth and Thirteen Centuries, when the foundation stone of Urdu Prose writing had been laid, History was gradually in search of the road to literature and the gardens of Urdu poetry and prose were being

laid in the land of the Deccan, suddenly a political revolution changed its sides. The whitemen hailing from the countries lying Seven Seas away reached India in search of colonies and a very big trading centre was established in Eastern India on behalf of the East India Company, which also began to interfere in the politics of India besides taking economic strides within a short time and entered into political agreements by getting enough interference into the mutual affairs of the Native Powers due to the wild civil wars of the Indians and these circumstances laid the foundation of a new political order within a very short time.

-12- When the East India company had become the centre of the British Government in India towards the end of the Eighteenth Century, officers and revenue collectors were called from England for the government of this new colony but they faced a lot of difficulties due to the differences of language and culture. (To meet this eventuality) a college for promotion of literature was established in Fort William in 1780 during the Governor Generalship of Lord Wellesley (Warren Hastings - Qureshi) at Calcutta (now Kolkata) under the management of Dr. John Gilchrist at which the English officers were imparted the education of Indian languages and culture and civilization and excellent prose-writers, men of literature of the highest order and letter-writers from the length and breadth of India were assembled in this college and this college became the first nursery of Urdu language in Northern India (if we view it) from a historical angle.

-13- Mr Amman *Lutf* of Delhi, Mir Sher Ali *Afsos*, Mazhar Ali *Wala*, Mir Bahadur Ali Hussini, Nihal Chand Lahori of Panjab, Lallu Lal *Qawi* of Gujrat, Sayyid Muhammad Bakhsh Haidri, Ikram Ali of Awadh (Allama Sitapuri), Hafizuddin Ahmad, Beni Narain *Jahan*, Molvi Amanatullah Shaida, Capt. Thomas Roebock, Dr. Hunter and Capt. Joseph Taylor. All these persons were the authoritative members of this first association of Urdu, who left behind the following memorable works under the patronage of the Fort Willam College.

1. Sayyid Muhammad Bakhsh Haidri wrote *Araish-i-Mahfil*, *Tota Kahani*, *Deh Majlis*, *Gulzar-i-Danish*, (and) *Tarikh-i-Nadiri* Date of death 1828.

2. Mir Bahadur Ali Hussaini wrote *Nasr-i-Bainazir* and *Akhlaq-i-Hindi*. (He) died in 1806.

-14-

3. Mir Amman Lutf Dehlvi published *Bagh-o-Bahar, Chahar Darvesh*.
4. Mir Sher Ali Afsos. His works include *Bagh-i-Urdu*. He died in 1809.
5. Hafizuddin Ahmad wrote *Insha-i-Khird Afroz*.
6. Nihal Chand Lahori translated *Gul Bakawli* under the name *Mazhab-i-Ishq*.
7. Kazim Ali Jawan wrote *Barah Masa* and adorned *Shakuntala* with the dress of Urdu.
8. Lallu Lal Qawi Gujrati wrote *Lataif-i-Hindi*.
9. Mazhar Ali Dila (Wala - Qureshi) wrote the tale of Madho Nal.
10. Molvi Ikram Ali (Allama Sitapuri) translated Arabic Akhwan-us-Safa into Urdu.

-15-

11. Beni Narain Jahan Wrote *Tazkirat-ush-Sho'ra* in 1812 and translated the tale *Chahar Gulshan* into Urdu.
12. Molvi Amanatullah Shaida translated *Akhlaq-i-Jalali* under the title *Jamey-ul-Akhlaq* and composed *Surf wa Nahw* (Grammar) in verse.
13. Capt. Joseph Taylor completed a dictionary in 1808.
14. Capt. Thomas Roebock wrote a dictionary and terms of navigation in 1811.

Apart from these works, John Gilchrist himself wrote more than a dozen books on Urdu language and (its) rules. He had great interest and love for the Eastern culture and civilization. He often put on Indian dresses and was an advocate of promoting Indian culture. Urdu language and Indian culture came nearer to the West during his days.

Such books will rarely be found in the literary contributions of the writers of the Fort William which can be imputed to the novelty and temperament of Urdu. Rather, most of these include the translations of Arabic, Persian and Hindi books because the Urdu language was mostly devoid of cultural influences during those days due to which the culture and civilization of other languages was dressed into Urdu to give it a literary shape. New proverbs and commonly understood terms which were preserved among the elites as 'national treasure' (qaumi amanat) were presented in the form of these translations.

-17- Out of the translations of this period, the translation of Molvi Ikram

Ali Sitapuri (Entitled) *Akhwan-us-Safa* deserves a special mention. It has been translated from Arabic *Akhwan-us-Safa* in 1225 J corresponding to 1810 A.D. This book had been written by famous letter-writers Abul Hasan, Abu Muhammad and Abu Salman etc., ten people of Basra, conjointly in the form of an encyclopaedia dealing with different sciences, in the third chapter of which a trial of the human beings and animals has been recorded and different animals have recorded their complaints against the finest specie on the earth (man) and their demands before the King of the Genii. Both sides filed their witnesses and it was said in the judgement that the man was the finest specie, he has preference over you so the claim of the plaintiff is justified and that of the defendants is rejected.

Molvi Ikram Ali was a resident of Sitapur Awadh. -18- His glorious ancestor Shaikh Muhammad Rais was the first Muslim pious man who came and settled in Qasba Sitapur and the Shaikh-sarai locality is the memorial of that pious man. He was a descendant of the offsprings of Hazrat Umar ibn Al-Khattab (Raz.). His grandson Shaikh Paiki, May God have Mercy on him, travelled all the way to Baghdad on foot (It is indicative of the degeneration of the family - Qureshi) and brought some relics from the mausoleum of Hazrat Abdul Qadir Jilani (Gilani - Qureshi) which were buried along with him.

The genealogical link of Ikram Ali with Shaikh Muhammad Rais, Rais Mohalla Shaikhsarai Sitapur, is through five (It is actually six - Qureshi) stages - Ikram Ali b. Ahsan Ali b Mubarak Muhiuddin b Nasrullah alias Lahol b Shaikh Paiki b. Saikh Habibullah b. Shaikh Muhammad Rais, Rais and Founder of Mohalla Shaikhsarai Sitapur. His family dignity and greatness is worth remembering in the Islamic History of Sitapur. (It is always better to call it a History of the Muslims because the basic ingredients of the Islamic History is the life lead on the basis of *Kitab, Sunnat, ijma* and *Qayas* based on the essence and guidelines laid down in the preceding three sources. No such Islamic History of the Muslims exists. - Qureshi). The family members and ancestors (of this family) were often appointed to exalted offices. (Too vague without elaboration - Qureshi).

-19- So far as sanctity and greatness are concerned, this family had a special proximity with the *Awlias* saints of Delhi and their first rate grandfather Hazrat Baba Farid Shakarganj was a famous and well known

sufi saint. The uncle of Molvi Ikram Ali himself, Shaikh Subhan Ali, who was also his father-in-law, was a distinguished person (among the grandees) of the Emperor of Delhi and he had left behind much property after him, which was inherited by him. (Ikram Ali - Qureshi).

The education and bringing up of Ikram Ali took place in that knowledge cultivating bosom, which had dandled family grandeur and endurance. Apart from father and uncle, the literary bent of mind of the loving elder Allama Haji Turab Ali *Nami* Khairabadi, Let there be mercy on him, who was his brother in relation (maternal or paternal ?), became the originator of such a great revolution (in him) that it made this bright star to shine as a great luminary -20- on the horizon of literature.

Allama Turab Ali Nami, the foremost pupil of Mirza Qatil, was an unmatched learned man and an illustrious scholar (and) a great man of Qasba Khairabad, district Sitapur. He was employed in Fort William College but because no book written by him is in existence so the list of the writers of the Fort William is devoid of his name. It is written about him in the *Tazkirah Shora'-i-Dakhan* :

Turab Ali name. Abbasi descent. His native place is Khairabad. After gaining majority, he finished the books of Ma'qool (rational sciences) and Manqool (religious sciences) at the feet of Molana Abdul Wahid and Molvi Ghulam Imam and learnt the art of composing poetry at the feet of Mirza Qateel. He went to Ccutta in search of employment after finishing his education. He came to Madras after heartily travelling in Iran, Iraq and Ajam (Countires other than Arabia proper of the old days) in the company of the British officers and -21- became a teacher in the Madarsa (seminary) of the Company. (He) went to Harmain Sharifain (Mecca) for pilgrimage after some time. He departed for paradise at the place Pattan (Sharif = noble - so called due to being a resting place of a saint) in 1241 H (1825-26 Qureshi). He was a learned man, and accomplished person and a scholar of all sorts of learning in vogue. He was a pleasant speaker and a man of great moral character. His writings were attractive and he was a pleasing orator. (He also) evinced interest in the poetry. Whatever he composed was (always) nice and agreeable. (pp 118-119) (A Persian couplet not translated).

Ikram Ali himself has written in the Preface of *Akhwan-us-Safa* :
 -22- "...I came to Calcutta at the instance of....Mr. Braham Lockett.... and

brother and teacher... Molvi Turab Ali and due to good fortune....the (said English officer) got me employed under the Government of the Company Bahadur and (I was) posted with him."

In short, Ikram Ali reached Fort William at the recommendation of Allama Turab Ali Nami and the patronage of Braham Lockett made him soon worthy of acceptance and getting employed in the College, (after which he) was deputed for the Urdu education of Braham Lockett. During those days translations of the (books in) Arabic, Persian and -23- Hindi were being rendered into Urdu. Molvi Ikram Ali began the correct and idiomatic Urdu translation of the Third Chapter of Arabic *Akhwan-us-Safa*, entitled dialogue between Man and the animals, which reached its culmination in 1810.

The chances of Ikram Ali's further promotions became wide open after finishing the task of the translation of *Akhwan-us-Safa* and in 1814 when Mr. John Gilchrist went to England and Mr. Braham Lockett became Incharge of Fort William College, he honoured Movli Ikram Ali with the post of the Keeper of the Office (Muhafiz-i-Daftar) of Fort William College at a suitable salary.

After remaining planted at this post for some years, he was appointed *Sadr-us-Sudur* (Chief Justice) of the City of Calcutta and this post was considered as equivalent to Judgeship during those days.

-24- Ikram Ali Continued to visit his native place Sitapur during those days from time to time and often took part in the affairs of the well-being of the people. He, therefore, started building a mosque near his house but it had not yet been completed that he was appointed Mufti of Ajmer and went there. Since the light of the Unity of God was manifest in his heart so he made the grooming at the mausoleum of Hazrat Khwaja Gharib Nawaz his habit and practice and began to remain engrossed in devotion and prayers to God.

When the Jama Masjid got completed in 1837, he was at Ajmer. Therefore, the following inscription is engraved at the main gate of the mosque :

"Date of building the mosque 1253 H. Builder of mosque : Molvi Hakim Shaikh Ikram Ali Farooqi Faridi Hanafi Qadri, Rais Sitapur, Mohalla -25- Shaikhsarai Mufti Ajmer Sharif."

Three graves of Shaikh Paiki and his ancestors are built in a corner

enclosure to the north of this Jama Masjid, at which urs is conducted every year.

Molvi Ikram Ali died at Ajmer Sharif during the same year i.e. 1837 A.D., corresponding to 1253 H, when this mosque got completed and was buried there itself in the mausoleum of Hazrat Khwaja. A stunning event is related about his death. It is reputed that the day Ikram Ali died at Ajmer, the northern minaret of the Jama Masjid suddenly fell down on the same day and at the same time, which caused restlessness and embarrassment in the family. Therefore, (when) the shocking news of the death of Ikram Ali reached (Sitapur) after 10-15 days from Ajmer and -26- the day and the time were taken into consideration, the day and time of his death and that of the falling of the minaret were found to be the same. Thereafter, the said minaret was got reconstructed by his...son Akbar Ali.

Out of the contemporaries of Molvi Ikram Ali, Sayyid Abdullah Rizvi was a great talented elder during those days in Sitapur, who was contemporary to Wali Dakhni. One of his couplets is very famous.

Tujh Bhawan Kai Pas yoon hai Chashm-i-Mast
Jaisay Maikhana Kinar-i-Aab-i-Joo
You have intoxicating eyes near your eye-brows
As if the liquor shop was on the bank of a stream

In short, the Urdu translation of *Akhwan-us-Safa* was first of all published after its completion in Urdu type and published by the Fort William (College) because the Stone Printing Presses were then less in vogue.

-27- Dr. F. Dieterci published the translation of *Akhwan-us-Safa* in English for the first time in Europe in 1865-1879, which became very popular. When the Civil Service Course was prepared after this translation, *Akhwan-us-Safa* was included in the syllabus of I.C.S.

Akhwan-us-Safa was published in a Stone Printing press for the first time in 1849, corresponding to 1265 H, by Matba-i-Muhammadi, Takia Shah Fasih, Lucknow. Historically speaking, this Urdu *Akhwan-us-Safa* is the first edition which has been published by a Litho Press. I had purchased this book many years ago at Lucknow, which is preserved with me.

The second edition of a Stone Printing Press -28- was published in

1861 by Late Munshi Newal Kishore, which has been referred by Molvi Muhammad Yahiya Tanha B.A. in *Sirat-ul-Musannafin*. This book is available with one of his friends.

Out of the English translations, (another English) translation of *Akhwan-us-Safa* was done by Mr. John Plutts under the title 'Brothers of Purity', which was published by London Printing Works, Lahore, in November, 1909. I have got this edition.

Keeping in view the rarity of *Akhwan-us-Safa*, its last edition was published in 1916 by the famous grandson of Ikram Ali, Late Munshi Hasan Raza Sahib *Adib*, Sitapuri, editor of *Risala Tehzeeb*. This is a very successful edition from the angle of devoidness of the printing errors -29- and nicety. It includes a profound and comprehensive introduction written by Hazrat Adib but there is definitely the lack of the autobiography of the translator, towards which, it appears, Hazrat Adib paid no heed otherwise the fortunate and better manner in which this important job had been completed, it would have remained a memorable work till eternity.

☆☆☆☆☆